In The Matter Of:

THE SCO GROUP, INC., v.
INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION

DAVID P. RODGERS
June 10, 2004

LEGALINK MANHATTAN

420 Lexington Avenue - Suite 2108 New York, NY 10170 PH: 212-557-7400 / FAX: 212-692-9171

RODGERS, DAVID P.



```
Page 3
                                                                                 APPEARANCES
           IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
               FOR THE DISTRICT OF UTAH
                                                                        FOR THE PLAINTIFF AND COUNTERCLAIM DEFENDANT THE SCO.
                     —റന്ദ
                                                                        GROUP, INC.:
    THE SCO GROUP, INC.
                                                                           BOIES SCHILLER & FLEXNER LLP
                                                                           BY: MARK J. HEISE, ATTORNEY AT LAW
100 Southeast Second Street, Suite 2800
         Plaintiff/
                                                                     5
         Counterdaim-Defendant, )
                                                                     6
                                                                           Mami, Florida 33131
                            Cae No.
                          1)
                                                                             Telephone: (305) 539-8400
                            ) 203CV-0294 DAK
         -against-
                                                                             E-Mail: mheise@bsflip.com
                                                                     8
                                                                        and
                                                                     9
                                                                           HATCH, JAMES & DODGE, P.C.
     INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS
                                                                           BY: MARK F. JAMES, ATTORNEY AT LAW
     MACHINES CORPORATION,
                                                                    10
                                                                           10 West Broadway, Suite 400
                                                                           Salt Lake City, Utah 84101
          Defendant/
                                                                    11
                                                                             Telephone: (801) 363-6363
                                                                             E-Mil: miames@hidlaw.com
          Counterdaim-Plaintiff. )
                                                                       FOR THE DEFENDANT AND COUNTERCLAIM PLAINTIFF
                                                                    13
                                                                        INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION AND THE
                                                                    14
                                                                        DEPONENT:
                                                                           CRAVATH, SWAINE & MOORE LLP
BY: CHRISTOPHER KAO, ATTORNEY AT LAW
                                                                    15
                   DEPOSITION OF
                                                                           Worldwide Plaza
                                                                    16
                  DAVID P. RODGERS
                                                                           825 Eighth Avenue
                                                                    17
                                                                           New York, New York 10019-7475
               Thursday, June 10, 2004
Volume 1 (Pages 1 - 216)
                                                                             Telephone: (212) 474-1342
                                                                             E-Mail: dkao@cravath.com
                                                                    19
                                                                    20
                                                                        ALSO PRESENT:
                                                                           VIDEO SOLUTIONS, A LegaLink Company
                                                                    21
    REPORTED BY: ANA M. DUB, RMR, CRR, CSR 7445 (03-351091)
                                                                           PATRICK MURRAY, VIDEOGRAPHER
                                                                    22
                                                                           50 First Street, Suite 507
                                                                          San Francisco, California 94105-2415
                                                                             Telephone: (415) 546-6400
                                                                    23
                                                                    24
                                                                                     --o0a--
                                                                                                                                 Page 4
                     INDEX
                                                                                IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
                                                                     2
                                                                                    FOR THE DISTRICT OF UTAH
                 INDEX OF EXAMINATIONS
 2
                                                                                         --o@
                                                                         THE SCO GROUP, INC.,
     EXAMINATION BY MR. KAO ...... 6
     EXAMINATION BY MR. HEISE ......52
                                                                             Haintiff/
     FURTHER EXAMINATION BY MR. KAO ...... 178
                                                                             Counterdaim-Defendant, )
     FURTHER EXAMINATION BY MR. HEISE ...... 201
                                                                                              ) Cae No.
     FURTHER EXAMINATION BY MR. KAO ...... 210
                                                                             -against-
                                                                                                ) 203CV-0294 DAK
     FURTHER EXAMINATION BY MR. HEISE ...... 214
10
                                                                         INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS
                                                                         MACHINES CORPORATION,
11
12
        DEPOSITION EXHIBITS MARKED FOR IDENTIFICATION
                                                                     9
                                                                             Defendant/
13
    No.
                    Description
                                                                             Counterdaim-Plaintiff. )
14
     100
          10
15
     101
          Letter on the Letterhead of AT&T Dated ..... 163
                                                                                         -o@-
                                                                    11
          August 5, 1985 to Sequent Computer Systems,
                                                                    12
                                                                               E IT REMEMBERED that, pursuant to Subpoena,
          Inc., from AT&T Information Systems
16
                                                                         and on Thursday, June 10, 2004, commencing at 8:06 a.m.
                                                                    13
     102 Letter on the Letterhead of AT&T Dated ..... 163
                                                                         thereof, at the Doubletree Hotel, 2050 Gateway Place,
17
                                                                    14
          June 24, 1986 to Sequent Computer Systems,
                                                                         Santa Clara, California, before me, Ana M. Dub, a
                                                                         Certified Shorthand Reporter, Registered Merit Reporter,
18
          Inc., from AT&T Information Systems
                                                                    16
                                                                    17
                                                                         and Certified Realtime Reporter, personally appeared
     103 Letter on the Letterhead of AT&T Dated ..... 163
19
                                                                    18
                                                                                      DAVID P. RODGERS
          July 27, 1987 to Sequent Computer Systems,
                                                                    19
20
          Inc., from AT&T Information Systems
                                                                    20
                                                                         called as a witness by the Defendant and Counterclaim
21
                                                                    21
                                                                         Plaintiff International Business Machines Corporation,
22
                                                                    22
                                                                         who, having been first duly sworn, was examined and
23
                                                                    23
                                                                         testified as follows:
24
                                                                    24
25
                                                                    25
```

Page 5 Page 7 1 - -b0o--Sequent Computer Systems in Portland, Oregon. After 2 PROCEEDINGS Sequent, Compag Computer Systems in Houston, Texas. 3 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Here begins Videota pe No. 1 After Compag, I joined Brightlink Networks in Sunnyvale, in the deposition of David Rodgers, in the matter of The California. And after Brightlink, IP Unity in Milpitas, 4 SCO Group v. IBM, in U.S. District Court, District of 5 California, where I'm currently employed. 5 5 Utah, Case No. 2:03CV-0294 DAK. Q. Can you tell me approximately the years that 7 Today's date is June 10th, 2004. The time on 7 you were at Digital? В the video monitor is 8:06. 8 A. I was employed by Digital from 1973 to 1983. 9 The video operator today is Patrick Murray, a 9 Q. And what years were you employed at Sequent? notary public, contracted by LegaLink New York of 10 A. From 1983 to 1996. 10 New York, New York. Q: Can you review the positions that you held at 11 11 This video deposition is taking place at 2050 12 12 Sequent from 1983 to 1996? Gateway Place, San Jose, California, and was noticed by 13 A. Yes. I joined the company as the 13 Christopher Kao of Cravath, Swaine & Moore. 14 vice president of engineering. After vice president of 14 Counsel, please voice-identify yourselves and engineering, I was the chief information officer. 15 15 state whom you represent. During a posting in France, I was responsible for remote 16 M.R. KAO: Chris Kao, with Cravath, Swaine & development sites in Europe and in Japan. And when I 17 17 Moore LLP, on behalf of defendant IBM and the witness returned to the United States, I was head of the 18 18 here today, Mr. Rodgers. 19 professional services organization. 19 20 M.R. HEISE: Mark Heise, from Boies Schiller, 20 Q. While you were the vice president of on behalf of The SCO Group; and here with me today is ... 21 21 engineering, you were based in the --22 Mark James, also on behalf of The SCO Group, from Hatch, 22 A. In ---23 23 James & Dodge. Q. -- United States? 24 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The court reporter today is 24 A. -- Portland, Oregon. 25 25 Ana Dub of LegaLink. Q. And when was your posting overseas? Page 8 Will the reporter please swear in the witness. A. From 1991 to 1993. 1 1 2 DAVID P. RODGERS, 2 Q. And when you returned in 1993, you were then sworn by the Certified Shorthand Reporter, 3 in professional services? testified as follows: 4 A. Yes. 4 5 5 EXAMINATION BY MR. KAO Q. And what responsibilities did you have while б you were in the professional services group? 6 MR. KAO: Q. Good morning. Can you please 7 state your full name for the record, Mr. Rodgers. A. It was principally interacting with customers 7 8 A. Yes. I'm David Parran Rodgers. and go-to-market partners around solution creation, 9 9 systems engineering, helping customers to architect O. And can you please state your full address. A. 21359 Toll Gate Road, Saratoga, California. 10 large-scale enterprise business applications. 10 Q. Can you review your educational history with Q. And from approximately 1986 -- or excuse me --11 11 me, for the record, after high school? 1983 to 1991, you were the vice president of 12 12 A. Okay. I attended Carnegie-Mellon University, 13 engineering? 13 Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania. I graduated in 1968 with a 14 A. That's correct. 14 Bachelor of Science in electrical engineering. 15 Q. Can you describe for me the responsibilities 15 Q. Did you do any studies after that? 16 16 that you had while you were the vice president of 17 A. I did an incomplete M.B.A. program at Clark 17 engineering? University in Worcester, Massachusetts. 18 A. Right. My -- the product of Sequent at the 18 Q. Now, can you review your -- briefly review time consisted of a hardware platform, an operating 19 your employment history for me after graduating from system, and some additional application software to make 20 21 Carnegie-Mellon? 21 that system useful. My responsibilities were to 22 supervise the hardware development, the software A. Right. I worked for a time for 22 Carnegie-Mellon University. After Carnegie-Mellon, I development, the documentation, and the testing of those 23 23 joined Digital Equipment Corporation in Maynard, 24 two products. 24 25 Massachusetts. After Digital Equipment, I joined Q. By the "two products," you mean the

Page 9 operating --Q. Forgive me. I think I skipped over this 2 earlier, but of course, at any time during this The hardware and the software. 3 Q. - system? deposition if you need to take a break, just let me know and we'll take a break. And if I ask you any questions A. The operating system and the hardware. Q. Okay. And sorry. Maybe I'm getting confused. that you don't understand, let me know and I'll try to I think you mentioned that there was a hardware rephrase so you understand what I'm asking. 6 7 7 platform, operating system software, and then I guess I should also ask if you've ever been 8 8 application software. deposed before. A. Right. 9 9 A. Yes, I have. 10 Q. So as the vice president of engineering, you 10 Q. Can you tell me in what circumstance you were were responsible for what with respect to those three 11 deposed before? 12 categories? 12 A. I was a party in an automobile accident case, 13 13 I supervised the individuals doing the work. and I gave my deposition as a result of that suit, and 14 Q. After leaving Sequent in 1996, I believe you 14 the case was eventually settled. said you went to Compaq. 15 15 Q. You did not end up testifying at trial in that A. That's correct. 16 16 case? 17 Q. How many years were you employed at Compaq? 17 A. I did not. 18 A. Approximately three years. Two of the years I 18 Q. And how long ago was that? was posted in Houston, and the third year I was posted A. It was in -- I don't remember the date of the 19 19 in California, Cupertino. 20 deposition, but it was in 2001 that the accident took 20 Q. And can you briefly describe for me what your 21 21 22 responsibilities were at Compaq? 22 Q. Did that accident occur around here? 23 A. Right. I joined Compaq as vice president of 23 It occurred very near my home. business applications, which was both an engineering and 24 24 MR. KAO: Okay. For the record, at the a marketing responsibility that comprised relationships Frasure deposition, I screwed up and we didn't use Page 10 Page 12 with key application providers like SAP, Baan, consecutive numbering; but at -- my understanding is PeopleSoft, Oracle, Microsoft, and some others. today at the Wilson deposition, they're going to pick up 2 And the engineering component of that job was where Sontag left off --3 4 to create configuration tools and go-to-market aids for MR. HEISE: Okay. 5 the Compag indirect sales channel. 5 MR. KAO: -- which I believe was 74. So 6 Q. And approximately what year did you leave they're going to start with 75. 7 Compaq? 7 MR. HEISE: Okay. A. It was in 1999, right at the end. 8 MR. KAO: So I'm going to start -- we'll just 8 Q. And you went to Brightlink Networks? have this marked as 100. That should give enough 9 10 A. I went to Brightlink Networks, yes. 10 space --Q. How long were you at Brightlink? MR. HEISE: That's fine. 11 11 A. About two years. The company ceased 12 MR. KAO: -- I think. 12 13 operations. 13 And I'm sorry about the --14 14 MR. HEISE: We knew it was going to happen. Q. In approximately 2001? 15 A. It ceased operations in, I think, April of It was just a matter of when. 2001. Might have been a little later. The winding down MR. KAO: So this will be Exhibit 100. 16 took some time. 17 (Whereupon, Defendant's Exhibit 100 was 17 18 Q. And after that, you went to IP Unity? 18 marked for identification.) 19 19 A. Yes. MR. KAO: Q. You've been handed by the court 20 reporter, Mr. Rodgers, what's been marked as Exhibit 100 20 Q. And what is it you currently do at IP Unity? I'm responsible for hardware and software in this case. And I'll ask you to review this exhibit, 21 21 22 development of an enhanced services product for and my first question, after you've had a chance to telephony; "enhanced services" meaning voice mail, 23 review it, is whether or not you recognize what conferencing, other applications such as find-me, 24 Exhibit 100 is. follow-me, caller screening. 25 A. Yes. This is my deposition, prepared last

				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
		Page 13		Page 15
1	year.	· ·	1	A. Yes.
2	Q. Declaration		2	Q. Now, in paragraph 2 you state that you
3		Declaration Sorry.	3	executed several agreements with AT&T Technologies for
4		fy, have you been deposed in this	4	the licensing of Unix software. Do you see that?
5	case		5	A. Yes.
6	A. I have not b		6	Q. And attached as Exhibit 1 there is a document
7	Q apart from		7	titled "AT&T Technologies, Inc., Software Agreement."
8		se before today. I'm sorry.	8	Do you see that?
9		ook at page 6 of this declaration,	9	A. Mm-hmm, yes.
10	is that your signatu	re, Mr. Koagers?	10	Q. Can you look at that exhibit? Do you
11	A. Yes, it is.		11	recognize this document?
12		ut as your counsel, I instruct	12	A. Yes, I do.
13		ny communications you had direct	13	Q. Can you tell me what it is?
14		u've had with me. But without doing	14 15	A. This particular document gives Sequent the right to access the source code for AT&T software and
15 16		e how it is that this declaration,	15	essentially to use it to produce additional works on the
17	Exhibit 100, came to	was contacted by your office, I	17	Sequent hardware,
18	•	* *	18	Q. And do you recall what particular software
19		nally, to ask if I recalled the fact me contracts between AT&T and	19	this software agreement related to?
20		some discussion and some question	20	A. It was a version of AT&T System V. I don't
21		declaration was prepared by your	21	actually remember which edition of AT&T System V it was.
22		hat draft, edited it, corrected	22	I think it was 5.2, but I don't recall.
23		to my recollection. And then a	23	Q. Unix System V?
24	·	ared for my signature. I executed it	24	A. Unix System V.
25	and returned it to y		25	Q. And at the bottom of the page on this
	and retained it to y		-3	Q. This of the bottom of the page on this
		Page 14.		· Page 16
1.	O. Do you hay	Page 14 ve in your possession any of the	1	Page 16 agreement, there's a signature there. Is that your
1 2		ve in your possession any of the	1 2	agreement, there's a signature there. Is that your
2	markups that you	ve in your possession any of the	1 2 3	- I
2	markups that you of A. I do not.	ve in your possession any of the did	2	agreement, there's a signature there. Is that your signature? A. It is.
2 3 4	markups that you	ve in your possession any of the did	2 3 4	agreement, there's a signature there. Is that your signature? A. It is. Q. And you executed this software agreement on
2	markups that you of A. I do not. Q on the do A. I do not.	ve in your possession any of the did	2 3	agreement, there's a signature there. Is that your signature? A. It is.
2 3 4 5	A. I do not. Q on the do A. I do not. Q. I do not. Q. I'll ask you	ve in your possession any of the did — raft? to take your time to review each	2 3 4 5	agreement, there's a signature there. Is that your signature? A. It is. Q. And you executed this software agreement on behalf of Sequent? A. I did.
2 3 4 5 6	A. I do not. Q on the do A. I do not. Q. I'll ask you of the paragraphs i	ve in your possession any of the did — raft? to take your time to review each n your declaration, and after you've	2 3 4 5 6	agreement, there's a signature there. Is that your signature? A. It is. Q. And you executed this software agreement on behalf of Sequent? A. I did. Q. If you can look at the document behind Tab 2,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	A. I do not. Q on the do A. I do not. Q. I'll ask you of the paragraphs i done so, can you le	ve in your possession any of the did — raft? to take your time to review each n your declaration, and after you've	2 3 4 5 6 7	agreement, there's a signature there. Is that your signature? A. It is. Q. And you executed this software agreement on behalf of Sequent? A. I did.
2 3 4 5 6 7	A. I do not. Q on the do A. I do not. Q. I'll ask you of the paragraphs i	ve in your possession any of the did — raft? to take your time to review each n your declaration, and after you've	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	agreement, there's a signature there. Is that your signature? A. It is. Q. And you executed this software agreement on behalf of Sequent? A. I did. Q. If you can look at the document behind Tab 2, which is titled "AT&T Technologies, Inc., Sublicensing
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Markups that you of A. I do not. Q. — on the do A. I do not. Q. I'll ask you of the paragraphs if done so, can you let A. Certainly. I'm ready.	ve in your possession any of the did — raft? to take your time to review each n your declaration, and after you've	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	agreement, there's a signature there. Is that your signature? A. It is. Q. And you executed this software agreement on behalf of Sequent? A. I did. Q. If you can look at the document behind Tab 2, which is titled "AT&T Technologies, Inc., Sublicensing Agreement."
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Markups that you of A. I do not. Q on the do A. I do not. Q. I'll ask you of the paragraphs is done so, can you let A. Certainly. I'm ready. Q. Do you bel	ve in your possession any of the did raft? to take your time to review each in your declaration, and after you've set me know?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	agreement, there's a signature there. Is that your signature? A. It is. Q. And you executed this software agreement on behalf of Sequent? A. I did. Q. If you can look at the document behind Tab 2, which is titled "AT&T Technologies, Inc., Sublicensing Agreement." A. Yes.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Markups that you of A. I do not. Q on the do A. I do not. Q. I'll ask you of the paragraphs is done so, can you let A. Certainly. I'm ready. Q. Do you bel	ve in your possession any of the did raft? to take your time to review each in your declaration, and after you've et me know?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	agreement, there's a signature there. Is that your signature? A. It is. Q. And you executed this software agreement on behalf of Sequent? A. I did. Q. If you can look at the document behind Tab 2, which is titled "AT&T Technologies, Inc., Sublicensing Agreement." A. Yes. Q. Do you see that?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	Markups that you of A. I do not. Q on the do A. I do not. Q. I'll ask you of the paragraphs idone so, can you lead to a certainly. I'm ready. Q. Do you belin your declaration A. Yes.	ve in your possession any of the did raft? to take your time to review each in your declaration, and after you've et me know?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	agreement, there's a signature there. Is that your signature? A. It is. Q. And you executed this software agreement on behalf of Sequent? A. I did. Q. If you can look at the document behind Tab 2, which is titled "AT&T Technologies, Inc., Sublicensing Agreement." A. Yes. Q. Do you see that? A. Mm-hmm.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	A. I do not. Q on the do A. I do not. Q. I'll ask you of the paragraphs i done so, can you let. A. Certainly. I'm ready. Q. Do you bell in your declaration A. Yes. Q to the bell	ve in your possession any of the did raft? to take your time to review each in your declaration, and after you've et me know? lieve everything that you've stated to be true and accurate	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	agreement, there's a signature there. Is that your signature? A. It is. Q. And you executed this software agreement on behalf of Sequent? A. I did. Q. If you can look at the document behind Tab 2, which is titled "AT&T Technologies, Inc., Sublicensing Agreement." A. Yes. Q. Do you see that? A. Mm-hmm. Q. Do you recognize this agreement?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	A. I do not. Q on the do A. I do not. Q. I'll ask you of the paragraphs i done so, can you let. A. Certainly. I'm ready. Q. Do you bell in your declaration A. Yes. Q to the bell	to take your time to review each n your declaration, and after you've et me know? lieve everything that you've stated to be true and accurate est of your knowledge? thing about anything in this	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	agreement, there's a signature there. Is that your signature? A. It is. Q. And you executed this software agreement on behalf of Sequent? A. I did. Q. If you can look at the document behind Tab 2, which is titled "AT&T Technologies, Inc., Sublicensing Agreement." A. Yes. Q. Do you see that? A. Mm-hmm. Q. Do you recognize this agreement? A. Yes, I do.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	markups that you of A. I do not. Q on the do A. I do not. Q. I'll ask you of the paragraphs is done so, can you let A. Certainly. I'm ready. Q. Do you bell in your declaration A. Yes. Q to the beats there any declaration that you	to take your time to review each n your declaration, and after you've et me know? lieve everything that you've stated to be true and accurate est of your knowledge? thing about anything in this	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	agreement, there's a signature there. Is that your signature? A. It is. Q. And you executed this software agreement on behalf of Sequent? A. I did. Q. If you can look at the document behind Tab 2, which is titled "AT&T Technologies, Inc., Sublicensing Agreement." A. Yes. Q. Do you see that? A. Mm-hmm. Q. Do you recognize this agreement? A. Yes, I do. Q. Can you tell me what this agreement is?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	markups that you of A. I do not. Q. — on the divided A. I do not. Q. I'll ask you of the paragraphs is done so, can you let A. Certainly. I'm ready. Q. Do you bell in your declaration A. Yes. Q. — to the bear is there any declaration that you A. No. It's an	to take your time to review each n your declaration, and after you've et me know? leve everything that you've stated to be true and accurate — est of your knowledge? thing about — anything in this u wish to change? accurate statement.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	agreement, there's a signature there. Is that your signature? A. It is. Q. And you executed this software agreement on behalf of Sequent? A. I did. Q. If you can look at the document behind Tab 2, which is titled "AT&T Technologies, Inc., Sublicensing Agreement." A. Yes. Q. Do you see that? A. Mm-hmm. Q. Do you recognize this agreement? A. Yes, I do. Q. Can you tell me what this agreement is? A. This agreement gives Sequent the right to
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	Markups that you of A. I do not. Q on the do A. I do not. Q. I'll ask you of the paragraphs i done so, can you let A. Certainly. I'm ready. Q. Do you bell in your declaration A. Yes. Q to the bear is there any declaration that you A. No. It's an Q. Okay. Now	to take your time to review each n your declaration, and after you've et me know? leve everything that you've stated to be true and accurate est of your knowledge? thing about anything in this u wish to change?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	agreement, there's a signature there. Is that your signature? A. It is. Q. And you executed this software agreement on behalf of Sequent? A. I did. Q. If you can look at the document behind Tab 2, which is titled "AT&T Technologies, Inc., Sublicensing Agreement." A. Yes. Q. Do you see that? A. Mm-hmm. Q. Do you recognize this agreement? A. Yes, I do. Q. Can you tell me what this agreement is? A. This agreement gives Sequent the right to distribute the work, based on the AT&T System V source
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	A. I do not. Q on the di A. I do not. Q on the di A. I do not. Q. I'll ask you of the paragraphs i done so, can you le A. Certainly. I'm ready. Q. Do you bell in your declaration A. Yes. Q to the be Is there any declaration that you A. No. It's an Q. Okay. Now that's marked page	to take your time to review each n your declaration, and after you've et me know? ieve everything that you've stated to be true and accurate — est of your knowledge? thing about — anything in this u wish to change? accurate statement. It turning back just to the page 2. It is ask you to look now at some	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	agreement, there's a signature there. Is that your signature? A. It is. Q. And you executed this software agreement on behalf of Sequent? A. I did. Q. If you can look at the document behind Tab 2, which is titled "AT&T Technologies, Inc., Sublicensing Agreement." A. Yes. Q. Do you see that? A. Mm-hmm. Q. Do you recognize this agreement? A. Yes, I do. Q. Can you tell me what this agreement is? A. This agreement gives Sequent the right to distribute the work, based on the AT&T System V source code that was previously licensed, to its customers,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	A. I do not. Q on the di A. I do not. Q on the di A. I do not. Q. I'll ask you of the paragraphs i done so, can you le A. Certainly. I'm ready. Q. Do you bell in your declaration A. Yes. Q to the be Is there any declaration that you A. No. It's an Q. Okay. Now that's marked page specific paragraphs	ve in your possession any of the did — raft? to take your time to review each in your declaration, and after you've et me know? leve everything that you've stated to be true and accurate — est of your knowledge? thing about — anything in this is wish to change? accurate statement. v, turning back just to the page 2, I'll ask you to look now at some within your declaration.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	agreement, there's a signature there. Is that your signature? A. It is. Q. And you executed this software agreement on behalf of Sequent? A. I did. Q. If you can look at the document behind Tab 2, which is titled "AT&T Technologies, Inc., Sublicensing Agreement." A. Yes. Q. Do you see that? A. Mm-hmm. Q. Do you recognize this agreement? A. Yes, I do. Q. Can you tell me what this agreement is? A. This agreement gives Sequent the right to distribute the work, based on the AT&T System V source code that was previously licensed, to its customers, both directly and indirectly.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	A. I do not. Q on the di A. I do not. Q on the di A. I do not. Q. I'll ask you of the paragraphs i done so, can you le A. Certainly. I'm ready. Q. Do you bel in your declaration A. Yes. Q to the be Is there any declaration that you A. No. It's an Q. Okay. Now that's marked page specific paragraphs First, as to p	to take your time to review each n your declaration, and after you've et me know? ieve everything that you've stated to be true and accurate — est of your knowledge? thing about — anything in this u wish to change? accurate statement. y, turning back just to the page within your declaration. baragraph 1, is everything	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	agreement, there's a signature there. Is that your signature? A. It is. Q. And you executed this software agreement on behalf of Sequent? A. I did. Q. If you can look at the document behind Tab 2, which is titled "AT&T Technologies, Inc., Sublicensing Agreement." A. Yes. Q. Do you see that? A. Mm-hmm. Q. Do you recognize this agreement? A. Yes, I do. Q. Can you tell me what this agreement is? A. This agreement gives Sequent the right to distribute the work, based on the AT&T System V source code that was previously licensed, to its customers, both directly and indirectly. Q. And at the bottom of the first page, there's a
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Markups that you of A. I do not. Q. — on the di A. I do not. Q. I'll ask you of the paragraphs i done so, can you le A. Certainly. I'm ready. Q. Do you belin your declaration A. Yes. Q. — to the belis there any declaration that you A. No. It's an Q. Okay. Now that's marked page specific paragraphs First, as to prontained in paragraphs	ve in your possession any of the did — raft? to take your time to review each in your declaration, and after you've et me know? leve everything that you've stated to be true and accurate — est of your knowledge? thing about — anything in this is wish to change? accurate statement. v, turning back just to the page 2, I'll ask you to look now at some within your declaration.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	agreement, there's a signature there. Is that your signature? A. It is. Q. And you executed this software agreement on behalf of Sequent? A. I did. Q. If you can look at the document behind Tab 2, which is titled "AT&T Technologies, Inc., Sublicensing Agreement." A. Yes. Q. Do you see that? A. Mm-hmm. Q. Do you recognize this agreement? A. Yes, I do. Q. Can you tell me what this agreement is? A. This agreement gives Sequent the right to distribute the work, based on the AT&T System V source code that was previously licensed, to its customers, both directly and indirectly. Q. And at the bottom of the first page, there's a signature there. Is that your signature? A. It is.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	markups that you of A. I do not. Q. — on the di A. I do not. Q. I'll ask you of the paragraphs i done so, can you le A. Certainly. I'm ready. Q. Do you belin your declaration A. Yes. Q. — to the belis there any declaration that you A. No. It's an Q. Okay. Now that's marked page specific paragraphs First, as to prontained in paragraphs. Contained in paragraphs.	to take your time to review each n your declaration, and after you've et me know? leve everything that you've stated to be true and accurate — est of your knowledge? thing about — anything in this u wish to change? accurate statement. It, turning back just to the page of the company of the page of the p	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	agreement, there's a signature there. Is that your signature? A. It is. Q. And you executed this software agreement on behalf of Sequent? A. I did. Q. If you can look at the document behind Tab 2, which is titled "AT&T Technologies, Inc., Sublicensing Agreement." A. Yes. Q. Do you see that? A. Mm-hmm. Q. Do you recognize this agreement? A. Yes, I do. Q. Can you tell me what this agreement is? A. This agreement gives Sequent the right to distribute the work, based on the AT&T System V source code that was previously licensed, to its customers, both directly and indirectly. Q. And at the bottom of the first page, there's a signature there. Is that your signature?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	markups that you of A. I do not. Q on the di A. I do not. Q. I'll ask you of the paragraphs i done so, can you le A. Certainly. I'm ready. Q. Do you bel' in your declaration A. Yes. Q to the be Is there any declaration that you A. No. It's an Q. Okay. Now that's marked page specific paragraphs First, as to prontained in paragraphs Contained in paragraphs Q. Okay. Look	to take your time to review each n your declaration, and after you've et me know? ieve everything that you've stated to be true and accurate — est of your knowledge? thing about — anything in this u wish to change? accurate statement. y, turning back just to the page within your declaration. baragraph 1, is everything	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	agreement, there's a signature there. Is that your signature? A. It is. Q. And you executed this software agreement on behalf of Sequent? A. I did. Q. If you can look at the document behind Tab 2, which is titled "AT&T Technologies, Inc., Sublicensing Agreement." A. Yes. Q. Do you see that? A. Mm-hmm. Q. Do you recognize this agreement? A. Yes, I do. Q. Can you tell me what this agreement is? A. This agreement gives Sequent the right to distribute the work, based on the AT&T System V source code that was previously licensed, to its customers, both directly and indirectly. Q. And at the bottom of the first page, there's a signature there. Is that your signature? A. It is. Q. And did you execute this sublicensing

Page 17 Page 19 Q. And if you can look with me at the document And my role in that was to review the 2 behind Tab 3, which is titled "AT&T Technologies, Inc., documents and to ascertain the intent of the parties, make sure that we were getting what we needed and that 3 Substitution Agreement," do you recognize this agreement? it was a fair deal. 5 A. I do. Q. During the course of the negotiations with 6 6 AT&T, did you have any personal interactions with anyone Q. Can you tell me what this is? A. I don't recall the precise terms that were 7 7 from AT&T? being modified, but it essentially was an agreement 8 A. From time to time, I participated in 8 between the companies to change certain specific terms conference calls. I don't recall -- it's possible, but 9 10 of the earlier agreement. I don't recall that we ever met face to face. I think 11 Q. And is that your signature at the bottom of they were all telephone interactions. 12 the page? 12 Q. And on these conference calls, were the terms 13 A. It is. 13 of the licensing agreements discussed? 14 Q. And did you execute this agreement on behalf 14 A. Yes, they were. 15 of Sequent? 15 Q. Do you remember who from AT&T was on these 16 A. I did. 16 conference calls? 17 Q. And turning back to your declaration itself, 17 A. I do not. The one thing I do remember is that 18 at paragraph 2 of your declaration, are the three it wasn't the guy who signed the agreement. It wasn't agreements that we just looked at the agreements that Mr. Wilson. It was another guy, but I don't remember 19 19 20 you discuss in paragraph 2 of your declaration? who it was. 21 A. Yes, they are. 21 Q. Do you -- have you ever had any interactions. 22 22 Q. Now, if you can turn to page 3 of your with Mr. Wilson? 23 declaration, I'll refer you to paragraph 5; and I'll ask 23 A. I might have since. I mean, I might have met 24 you, for the record, just to read your statement in 24 him at some conference or something like that, but not 25 paragraph 5. during this time. Page 18 Page 20 1 1 Q. Do you remember what other Sequent 2 "Although I did not personally negotiate the 2 representatives were on the conference calls with AT&T? Sequent Agreements with representatives of 3 3 A. Usually, it would have been Roger Swanson, who AT&T Technologies, I carefully reviewed the is the director of software engineering. We may have 5 a greements myself and with other Sequent included some of the key software engineers at the time 6 employees before executing them and have that we were discussing particular technical issues. 7 personal knowledge of the parties' 7 Q. Do you remember who those individuals were? 8 understanding of, and intent behind, the A. I don't remember precisely. It probably would 9 terms and conditions of the agreements." have been Bob Beck, who was the principal software 10 Q. Is that a true and accurate statement? 10 architect for the Dynix operating system. Might have 11 11 been Bob Kasten, who was also a principal software 12 Q. And can you explain to me what your 12 engineer. But I don't have a precise recollection. 13 Involvement was with the negotiation and execution of 13 Q. You've mentioned in your testimony the Dynix the agreements that you executed on behalf of Sequent? 14 operating system. Can you just explain --14 15 A. Yes. At the time, Sequent had need to extend 15 A. Yes. 16 its basic product offering, the Dynix operating system, 16 Q. -- what you're referring to when you say that? 17 to allow additional applications that were built for the 17 A. Yes. Sequent -- the principal product, as I

5 (Pages 17 to 20)

mentioned earlier, of Sequent was a hardware platform

common memory structure, and the operating environment

Q. Did you have any involvement in developing the

was a variant of Unix that was derived from the Berkeley

Standard Distribution 4.2 code. So Dynix was a variant

adapted to the multiple microprocessor architecture of

that consisted of multiple microprocessors sharing a

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

the Sequent hardware.

AT&T System V operating environment, which is different

product was built upon. And so Sequent needed to have

development team worked with people at AT&T to secure a

than the Unix 8SD 4.2 environment that the Sequent

possible. Roger Swanson and others in the software

license to that source code so that the work could

access to the source code in order to make that

18

19

20

21

23

24

25

begin.

DAVID P. RODGERS

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

2

3

5

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

Page 21 Dynix operating system? 1 A. I wouldn't claim architectural or any 2 authorship. Yes, of course I wrote programs and 3 reviewed plans, and I had a direct involvement in the development of the Dynix operating system, but I would not consider myself an author of the software. 6 Q. Do you recall approximately when the first version of the Dynix operating system was created?

A. The first working version probably was created sometime in early 1984.

Q. And do you specifically recall that the Dynix operating system was based on the Berkeley -- the BSD 4.2 release, or is that --

A. No. That's MR. HEISE: Objection to form. You may answer.

MR. KAO: Q. Oh, I should also note that during the course of the deposition, counsel may object. So you should give -- before answering any of my questions, you should pause and allow counsel to interpose an objection.

A. Shall I answer?

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21 22

23

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

Q. Yeah, you can answer if you --

24 A. Yes, the Dynix operating system was based on the Berkeley Standard Distribution 4.2 version.

(Record read.)

THE WITNESS: "The agreement further granted Sequent the right to modify Unix software products and to prepare derivative works based upon such products."

MR. KAO: Q. Are your statements in paragraph 6 true and accurate?

A. Yes.

Q. And can you explain what you mean by the statement that it was your understanding that the licensing agreements were standard form agreements?

A. Yes. If I may give you some context, AT&T's interest at this point in time was to create a broader following for the System V variation of Unix, and so the -- they had a kind of a proselytizing or marketing program going on to get people signed up to use the A T&T Unix variant.

As a consequence of that, there were applications written for the System V variant of Unix that Sequent wanted to have access to; and so we needed to license from AT&T the specific elements, the specific APIs that were necessary to allow those -- those applications to run.

That meant that we needed to look at the source code, take those little elements of the source

Page 22

 Q. Going back to the conference calls you discussed being a part of with AT&T, what was the purpose of those calls, to the best you can recall?

A. The licensing agreement is somewhat vague, and so we wanted to understand the meaning or the intent of some of the paragraphs.

Q. Let's turn back to your declaration. And looking at paragraph 6, I'll ask you to read paragraph 6 for the record, if you could.

"It was my understanding that the licensing

A. Yes.

agreements that I executed were standard form agreements used by AT&T Technologies to license Unix software products to its users. The Software Agreement granted Sequent the right to use Unix software products, including source code, for its internal business purposes. The agreement further granted Sequent the right to modify Unix

software products and to prepare" --THE COURT REPORTER: Excuse me.

MR. KAO: You may need to read a little slower so the court reporter can get everything down. 23

THE WITNESS: Oh, excuse me. Where shall I

24 25 pick up?

code that were System V specific, and weld them into the Dynix operating system environment.

- Q. When you say "APIs," what do you mean by that?
- A. Application programming interfaces.
- Q. Do you remember, sitting here today, what specific elements of the Unix System V program Sequent wanted access to?
- A. I don't recall a specific -- I mean, I can say generally that it was the system calls of System V, which are somewhat different than the system calls of Berkeley, but I don't remember precisely which application needed which system call.
- Q. And can you just describe for me what a system call is?
- A. Right. An operating system generally is a resource allocation piece of programming. And things that the operating system allocates are pieces of memory, access to a processor, access to a storage device such as a disk, access to a terminal device. The system calls are the way the software expresses the need to access one of those resources.
- Q. I guess, going back to a question that I 23 asked, I'm not sure -- maybe I asked it unclearly -about your -- that you answered the question earlier 24 that I had asked about what it is you meant by the fact

1

2

3

б

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

1

2

3

4

5

б

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

Page 25 that you executed standard form agreements used by AT&T 2 Technologies. 3 A. Yes. AT&T provided a document, and -- which 4 is the document that's here under Tab 1, and they represented it as the form that they used routinely with all of their customers, all of their partners, to provide access to the source code. 7 8 Q. Did anyone from AT&T at any point ever 9 communicate to you that they intended to treat their 10 licensees for Unix System V the same way? MR. HEISE: Objection to form. 11 12 You may answer. 13 THE WITNESS: I don't recall that particular 14 content. 15 MR. KAO: Q. Turning now to paragraph'7 of 16 your declaration, can you read paragraph 7 -17 A. Yes. 18 Q. -- for me, please. 19 A. "Section 2.01 of the Software Agreement 20 states that Sequent's fright to use includes 21 the right to modify such SOFTWARE PRODUCT and 22 to prepare derivative works based on such 23 SOFTWARE PRODUCT, providing that the 24 resulting materials are treated hereunder as 25 part of the original SOFTWARE PRODUCT.' I Page 26 1 did not understand this language to give AT&T

that. You state that you did not understand this language to give AT&T Technologies the right to assert ownership or control over modifications or derivative works prepared by Sequent, except to the extent that the licensed Unix software product was included in such . modifications or derivative works.

Page 27

Page 28

Do you see that?

MR. HEISE: Objection; form.

You may answer. . .

MR. KAO: Q. Do you see that in your declaration?

- A. Yes, I do see that.
- Q. Can you explain to me what you mean by that?
- 14 15 A. It would have been foolish of me, as an 16 officer of a venture finance start-up company, to give 17 away the rights to the company's core products in 18 perpetuity. I mean, I certainly would not have done that. So my understanding -- and this was confirmed in 19 20 some phone calls -- my understanding was that what AT&T 21 wanted to hold private was their contribution, their 22 source code contribution, and that that work which had 23 already been created by Sequent and any work that in the future was created by Sequent, not based upon that 24

source code, remained the property of Sequent.

2 Technologies the right to assert ownership or 3 control over modifications or derivative . 4 works prepared by Sequent, except to the 5 extent that the licensed Unix software 6 product was included in such modifications or 7 derivative works. I would never have signed 8 an agreement that would grant ownership or 9 control to AT&T Technologies over 10 modifications or derivative works prepared by 11 Sequent to the extent those modifications or 12 derivative works contained no part of the 13 Unix software product licensed from AT&T 14 Technologies," 15 Q. Are the statements that you make in 16

- paragraph 7 of your declaration true and accurate?
- A. They are.
- 18 Q. Can you - well, first, let's look at the document behind Tab 1, at the software agreement. 19
- 20

17

- 21 Q. Is the language that you read from in your 22 declaration contained in Section 2.01 of this agreement 23 that's attached as Tab 1?
- 24 A. Yes, it is.
- 25 Q. And can you explain to me - well, strike

Q. Did you understand Section 2.01 of the software agreement to impose any restrictions on Sequent's use of code that Sequent developed on its own?

A. No, I did not.

Q. Even if that code was contained in a Dynix product that had Unix System V code in it?

MR. HEISE: Objection to form.

You may answer.

THE WITNESS: Yes. My understanding of the license is that the Unix System V code had to be maintained as the AT&T private property and withheld from disclosure but, if there were other elem ents of the software product created by Sequent, that those were Sequent's to dispose of as it chose.

MR. KAO: Q. If you can turn to page 4 of your declaration, I'll have you read paragraph 8 of your declaration, if you could. I guess, for the court reporter's benefit and for the jury's benefit, if you could take your time and read it slowly.

A. Certainly.

"As I understood the Software Agreement between Sequent and AT&T Technologies, Sequent was free to use, copy, distribute or disclose any modifications or derivative works developed by Sequent, provided that it

Page 29 Page 31 did not copy, distribute or disclose any 1 .A. I do not. 1 2 Q. Do you have any personal knowledge as to what 2 portion of the licensed Unix software product source code (except as otherwise permitted by BSD Unix code is contained in Dynix? 3 4 the licensing agreements)." 4 A. A substantial portion, but I couldn't claim to 5 Q. Are the statements that you make in 5 know what proportion. paragraph 8 of your declaration -6 6 Q. What is your understanding of what the term 7 "derivative work" means? 7 A. They are. 8 A. A derivative work is something that contains 8 Q. — true and accurate? 9 all or part of some other piece of work. 9 And can you tell me what you base your 10 understanding of the software agreement on? 10 Q. Do you have an understanding of what the term A. A combination of reading of the document and 11 "modifications" mean? 11 12 A. "Modifications" means either an augmentation, 12 conversations with my staff and the AT&T parties to the 13 13 meaning an additional function, or a change to agreement. 14 accommodate some other factor. 14 Q. And when you say "my staff," can you --15 Q. And by "augmentation," do you mean adding --15 A. Principally, Roger Swanson and Bob Beck and 16 others. 16 well, how do you augment something? 17 Q. And is that the understanding you had when you 17 MR. HEISE: Objection; form. 18 executed these agreements? 18 You may answer. 19 19 A. Yes, it is. MR. KAO: Q. You could answer. 20 20 Q. I'll ask you to now read paragraph 9 into the A. "Augmentation" means an additional function. record, if you could. Take your time. 21 If I can use an example, based on the earlier 21 22 A. "It is my understanding that Sequent's 22 description, the Unix operating environment, as 23 Dynix products might include some small parts 23 conceived both by Berkeley and by AT&T, had no notion of 24 of the licensed Unix System V source code, 24 multiple processors and the need to preserve the content 25 although I don't [sic] personally know 25 of a cache memory system in order to improve Page 30 whether it does or not. I also do not know performance. So an augmentation that exists in Dynix is 1 2 whether Dynix is so similar to Unix System V so-called processor affinity. It's the ability of a 3 that it may be" -- "may properly be viewed as 3 program to say: I would like to continue running on the 4 a 'derivative work' based on Unix System V, processor that I was running on before so that I can 5 5 preserve those dynamic memory contents and, as a result, particularly in light of the fact that Dynix 6 was originally created using Berkeley 6 operate at a higher speed. 7 Software Design" -- parenthetically --7 So an augmentation that exists in Dynix is 8 "('BSD') Unix as a base and not AT&T 8 processor affinity. It's a system call that doesn't 9 9 exist in another version of Unix, that specifically Technologies' Unix System V. In any event, 10 as I understood the Sequent Agreements, 10 allows for a program to get higher execution speed. Sequent was free to use, copy, distribute, or 11 Q. And is an augmentation implemented through new 11 12 disclose Dynix (including source code), 12 source code? 13 13 provided that it did not copy, distribute or A. It's completely new source code. 14 disclose any Unix System V source code that 14 Q. Now, you also mentioned, in your understanding of the word "modification," that it could include 15 might be contained therein (except as 15 16 otherwise permitted by the licensing changes. 16 17 agreements)." 17 A. That's right. 18 Q. Mr. Rodgers, are the statements that you make 18 Q. Can you explain to me what you mean by that? 19 19 in paragraph 9 of your declaration true and accurate? A. Certainly. For example, the compilers that 20 A. Yes, they are. 20 were used to build the Dynix operating system are the Q. Now, in paragraph 9 you discuss the fact 21 Berkeley-derived compilers, and there are subtle 21 22 that - well, strike that. 22 differences in the way symbols are treated. And so it 23 23 might be necessary, if you wanted to compile, without Do you know -- do you have any personal 24 knowledge as to what Unix System V code is contained in 24 adding additional function, a System V source module to

Dynix?

25

25

make a modification that was really cosmetic or had no

DAVID P. RODGERS

2

3

4

5

7

8

9

10

15

16

17

18

20

21

22

23

24

25

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

Document 486

Page 33 meaning other than to make it compatible with the form of the compiler. So you might change a symbol from having a dollar sign in it to not having a dollar sign in it to make it compatible.

2

4

5

6

7

8

10

11

12

13

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

1

2

- 3

4

5

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

25

Q. Have you ever heard of something, Mr. Rodgers, called Dynix/ptx?

A. Yes. That was a later version of the Dynix operating system that was prepared that had a higher degree of compatibility with the System V operating environment.

Q. Do you know when Dynix/ptx was created?

A. I don't have a precise date recollection. It was certainly during my tenure at Sequent, but I don't have an exact recollection. And it was certainly -certainly after 1985, 1986.

Q. Did -- earlier you talked about the Dynix operating system. Did the Dynix operating system continue to exist after Dynix/ptx was created, or was it replaced by Dynix/ptx?

A. They coexisted. Gradually - AT&T ultimately was successful in their campaign to proselytize the System V operating environment, and so more and more application software was created for the System V operating environment. And although there were new applications created for the BSD family of Unixes, they

Q. Is that an accurate statement?

A. It is.

Q. And in paragraph 11, you note that Section 7.06(a) of the software agreement includes language concerning confidentiality; is that right?

A. Yes, I do.

Can you turn with me to the software agreement that's attached behind Tab 1 of your declaration. And there, if you can turn to Section 7.06(a).

A. Okay.

Q. My only question is whether this 11 12 Section 7.06(a) that appears in the software agreement is the same section that you discuss in your 13 14 declaration.

A. Yes, it is.

Q. Now, turning back to your declaration, to paragraph 12, can you read paragraph 12 into the record for me?

19 A. Okay.

> "It was my understanding that the purpose of this confidentiality provision from the perspective of AT&T Technologies was to protect the Unix System V source code that it was licensing. Although there is reference in Section 7.06(a) to 'methods or

Page 34

were mostly aimed at technical and university-oriented

Sequent continued to sell both Dynix and Dynix/ptx, but as its business became more and more commercially oriented, aimed at high-end business systems and commercial applications based on databases, I would say the proportion of Dynix/ptx to Dynix sales changed in favor of Dynix/ptx.

Q. In paragraph 9, then, of your declaration, are you referring to Dynix or Dynix/ptx?

A. Actually, both of the products, Dynix and Dynix/ptx, started from the same source base. In this paragraph, I'm actually referring to the Dynix, the predecessor operating environment, but the paragraph applies to both versions of the product. The core of the Dynix/ptx operating system is also Berkeley derived.

Q. I'll ask you to review now paragraph 10 of your declaration for yourself. There's no need to read that into the record.

A. Yes.

Q. Is that a true and accurate statement?

22

23 Q. And I'll ask you also to review paragraph 11 24 of your declaration to yourself.

A. Okay.

Page 36 concepts" -- in quotes -- "I had no

understanding at the time that AT&T

Technologies was interested in protecting anything other than the Unix source code."

Q. Is that true and accurate?

A. It is.

MR, HEISE: Excuse me.

MR. KAO: Q. Can you -- well, first, can you explain to me where you get your understanding of the purpose of Section 7.06(a) of the software agreement?

A. From the reading of the document and from the conversations with AT&T Technologies folks.

Q. And what is it in particular that you base your understanding that AT&T Technologies was not interested in protecting methods or concepts?

A. Actually, there are several things that lead to that understanding.

18 The first is that contemporaneous with this document and with Sequent's work, AT&T employees and 19 others were publishing books and generally exposing the 20

structure of the Unix operating system. Universities, 21 22 by this time, had switched to training young engineers

23 in software methods using the Unix operating system. So

24 the notion of protecting the methods or concepts of Unix 25 actually was turned on its head. Instead of protecting,

Page 40

DAVID P. RODGERS

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

they were actually exposing and proselytizing methods or concepts because they were trying to build a broad base of technical workers who were competent in the technologies.

So as a consequence, it was very clear from the paragraph and from the conversations that what they were mostly interested in was just keeping the source code under control.

- Q. Did you ever ask anybody from AT&T to delete that language from the spftware agreement?
- A. I did not because we had an understanding what it referred to.
- Q. Do you know if anybody from your staff ever asked anyone from AT&T to delete the language?
 - A. Not to my knowledge.

6

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

2

3

4

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

- Q. Did anybody, in your discussions with AT&T, ever attempt to define for you what the term "methods or concepts" means?
- A. It's a pretty vague term, but I would say an example of a method is how to produce digits for printing from a binary number.

printing from a binary number.
And the technique, of course, is well known.
You divide by the base. The remainder is the digit to
which you add the base of the character. In ASCII, it's
60 octal. You take, then, the quotient and divide it

Q. Were you involved in negotiating that agreement?

A. I don't recall direct involvement. I think it was probably Michael Simon who did that one.

- Q. And who is Michael Simon?
- A. He was the V.P. of marketing at the time.
- Q. Do you know what time period that agreement was entered into?
 - A. I have no precise recollection.
- Q. And can you describe for me generally what that agreement entailed?
- A. It was basically a consulting services agreement where Sequent technical resources would be applied to development on behalf of AT&T.
- Q. Do you know if any work was ever performed pursuant to that agreement?
- A. I believe so, but I don't have direct knowledge.
- Q. Was that agreement entered into while you were vice president of engineering?
- A. Actually, I think it was after I had moved on to be CIO or even later.
 - Q. What did it -- sorry.

Was it executed during a time that you were overseas, or were you still in Portland?

Page 38

again by the base, producing the next digit, and so on.

So that's an example of a method where repeated division by the base, using the remainder to produce a character and using the quotient to do the next digit until it becomes zero.

- Q. Is the method that you described something that's a method from Unix System V, or were you just giving an example?
- A. That's certainly used in Unix System V, but it's an example of a method that probably goes back to the origin of numbers. Probably the Greeks did it.
- Q. With respect to this Section 7.06(a), did you understand AT&T to be asserting any right to control methods or concepts contained in the Dynix software?

MR. HEISE: Objection to form.

You may answer. Excuse me.

THE WITNESS: Certainly not. In fact, the later agreement that we had with AT&T suggested that they didn't have such concepts and that they needed Sequent to help them develop them.

21 MR. KAO: Q. Can you tell me what later 22 agreement you're referring to?

A. We did a consulting agreement with AT&T later
on, where we added some multiprocessor enhancements for
System V.

A. I don't have a precise recollection.

Q. Do you have any recollection of specifically what technology was involved in that agreement?

A. Only generally, that it related to multiprocessing.

- Q. Turning back to your declaration, paragraph 13, can you read paragraph 13 for the record, please?
 - A. Yes.

"As I understood the agreement regarding confidentiality, Sequent had no obligation to keep confidential any information embodied in any of the software products provided to Sequent, provided that Sequent did not . disclose source code (except as otherwise permitted by the license agreements). In addition, as I discuss above, Sequent had no obligation to keep confidential any modification or derivative work developed by Sequent that did not include . . . System V" -- "Unix System V source code. Sequent was free to use, copy, distribute or disclose such modifications and derivative works, provided that it did not copy, distribute or disclose any portions of the licensed Unix

10 (Pages 37 to 40)

	DAVID P.	KOD	· ·
	Page 41		Page 43 I
1	source code (except as otherwise permitted by	i	became available without restriction to the
2	the license agreements)."	2	general public by acts not attributable to
3	Q. Are the statements that you make in	3	Sequent or its employees."
4	paragraph 13 of your declaration	4	Q. Are those statements true and accurate
5	A. They are.	5	A. They are.
	•	6	1:
6.	Q. — true and accurate?		Q Mr. Rodgers?
7	And again, I'll ask you what you base your	7	Now, the language that you referred to in
8	understanding of the software agreement on.	8	paragraph 14, is that language contained in
9	A. Again, it's based on a reading of the	9	Section 7.06(a) of the software agreement that's
10	agreement and conversations with AT&T personnel at the	10	attached behind Tab 1 to your declaration?
11	time.	11	A. Yes, it is.
12	Q. At several places in your declaration,	12	Q. And can you tell me what your understanding of
1.3	including in this paragraph, you say that "except as	13	that language is based on?
14	otherwise permitted by the license agreements."	14	A. Yes. The in fact, generally, in
15	Do you see that?	15	confidentiality agreements, there are some basic
16	A. Yes, I do.	16	provisions that if the owner of the restricted
17	Q. What do you mean by that?	17	information makes it public, say through a public
18	A. There are certain elements that are in the	18	disclosure, or that someone else lawfully in possession
19	source code that actually have to be reproduced.	19	of that information makes it public or it's
20	I think a trivial example is the copyright	20	independently discovered or it's subject to a court
21	notice which is in the source code but we're required to	21	order, that that information then becomes free for
22	reproduce it in viewable form, so	22	disclosure. That was my understanding even though
23	Header files are another example of things	23	that language here is vague, that was my understanding
24	that have to be exposed in order to make the operating	24	as to what it meant to be otherwise accessible.
25	environment usable.	25	Q. Did you have any discussions with anyone at
1	7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7		
	Page 42		Page 44
1	Page 42 Q. What's a header file?	1	Page 44 AT&T specifically about that language?
_	Q. What's a header file?	ŀ	AT&T specifically about that language?
2	Q. What's a header file? A. It's a source module that contains symbol	2	AT&T specifically about that language? A. I don't recall those discussions.
2	Q. What's a header file? A. It's a source module that contains symbol definitions.	2	AT&T specifically about that language? A. I don't recall those discussions. Q. If you could look now at paragraph 15 of your
2 3 4	Q. What's a header file? A. It's a source module that contains symbol definitions. Q. And what do you mean by they had to be	2 3 4	AT&T specifically about that language? A. I don't recall those discussions. Q. If you could look now at paragraph 15 of your declaration.
2 3 4 5	 Q. What's a header file? A. It's a source module that contains symbol definitions. Q. And what do you mean by they had to be exposed? 	2 3 4 5	AT&T specifically about that language? A. I don't recall those discussions. Q. If you could look now at paragraph 15 of your declaration. A. Yes.
2 3 4 5 6	 Q. What's a header file? A. It's a source module that contains symbol definitions. Q. And what do you mean by they had to be exposed? A. In order to make a program that effectively 	2 3 4 5 6	AT&T specifically about that language? A. I don't recall those discussions. Q. If you could look now at paragraph 15 of your declaration. A. Yes. Q. I'll ask you to read that into the record.
2 3 4 5 6 7	 Q. What's a header file? A. It's a source module that contains symbol definitions. Q. And what do you mean by they had to be exposed? A. In order to make a program that effectively uses the System V calls, you have to have those symbols 	2 3 4 5 6 7	AT&T specifically about that language? A. I don't recall those discussions. Q. If you could look now at paragraph 15 of your declaration. A. Yes. Q. I'll ask you to read that into the record. And again, take your time for the court reporter.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Q. What's a header file? A. It's a source module that contains symbol definitions. Q. And what do you mean by they had to be exposed? A. In order to make a program that effectively uses the System V calls, you have to have those symbols defined for the program.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	AT&T specifically about that language? A. I don't recall those discussions. Q. If you could look now at paragraph 15 of your declaration. A. Yes. Q. I'll ask you to read that into the record. And again, take your time for the court reporter. A. Mm-hmm.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Q. What's a header file? A. It's a source module that contains symbol definitions. Q. And what do you mean by they had to be exposed? A. In order to make a program that effectively uses the System V calls, you have to have those symbols defined for the program. Q. And was it your understanding that AT&T	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	AT&T specifically about that language? A. I don't recall those discussions. Q. If you could look now at paragraph 15 of your declaration. A. Yes. Q. I'll ask you to read that into the record. And again, take your time for the court reporter. A. Mm-hmm. "Although I do not recall any particular
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Q. What's a header file? A. It's a source module that contains symbol definitions. Q. And what do you mean by they had to be exposed? A. In order to make a program that effectively uses the System V calls, you have to have those symbols defined for the program. Q. And was it your understanding that AT&T permitted those header files to be disclosed without any	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	AT&T specifically about that language? A. I don't recall those discussions. Q. If you could look now at paragraph 15 of your declaration. A. Yes. Q. I'll ask you to read that into the record. And again, take your time for the court reporter. A. Mm-hmm. "Although I do not recall any particular definition being given to the term 'available
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Q. What's a header file? A. It's a source module that contains symbol definitions. Q. And what do you mean by they had to be exposed? A. In order to make a program that effectively uses the System V calls, you have to have those symbols defined for the program. Q. And was it your understanding that AT&T permitted those header files to be disclosed without any restriction?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	AT&T specifically about that language? A. I don't recall those discussions. Q. If you could look now at paragraph 15 of your declaration. A. Yes. Q. I'll ask you to read that into the record. And again, take your time for the court reporter. A. Mm-hmm. "Although I do not recall any particular definition being given to the term 'available without restriction to the general public,'
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 Q. What's a header file? A. It's a source module that contains symbol definitions. Q. And what do you mean by they had to be exposed? A. In order to make a program that effectively uses the System V calls, you have to have those symbols defined for the program. Q. And was it your understanding that AT&T permitted those header files to be disclosed without any restriction? A. Yes. They have to be. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	AT&T specifically about that language? A. I don't recall those discussions. Q. If you could look now at paragraph 15 of your declaration. A. Yes. Q. I'll ask you to read that into the record. And again, take your time for the court reporter. A. Mm-hmm. "Although I do not recall any particular definition being given to the term 'available without restriction to the general public,' at the time the Software Agreement was
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 Q. What's a header file? A. It's a source module that contains symbol definitions. Q. And what do you mean by they had to be exposed? A. In order to make a program that effectively uses the System V calls, you have to have those symbols defined for the program. Q. And was it your understanding that AT&T permitted those header files to be disclosed without any restriction? A. Yes. They have to be. Q. Did somebody from AT&T ever tell you that? 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	AT&T specifically about that language? A. I don't recall those discussions. Q. If you could look now at paragraph 15 of your declaration. A. Yes. Q. I'll ask you to read that into the record. And again, take your time for the court reporter. A. Mm-hmm. "Although I do not recall any particular definition being given to the term 'available without restriction to the general public,' at the time the Software Agreement was executed, I believe a number of circumstances
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	Q. What's a header file? A. It's a source module that contains symbol definitions. Q. And what do you mean by they had to be exposed? A. In order to make a program that effectively uses the System V calls, you have to have those symbols defined for the program. Q. And was it your understanding that AT&T permitted those header files to be disclosed without any restriction? A. Yes. They have to be. Q. Did somebody from AT&T ever tell you that? A. No. It's how it works.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	AT&T specifically about that language? A. I don't recall those discussions. Q. If you could look now at paragraph 15 of your declaration. A. Yes. Q. I'll ask you to read that into the record. And again, take your time for the court reporter. A. Mm-hmm. "Although I do not recall any particular definition being given to the term 'available without restriction to the general public,' at the time the Software Agreement was executed, I believe a number of circumstances would meet the definition. For example, a
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	Q. What's a header file? A. It's a source module that contains symbol definitions. Q. And what do you mean by they had to be exposed? A. In order to make a program that effectively uses the System V calls, you have to have those symbols defined for the program. Q. And was it your understanding that AT&T permitted those header files to be disclosed without any restriction? A. Yes. They have to be. Q. Did somebody from AT&T ever tell you that? A. No. It's how it works. Q. Let me ask you to turn to the last page of	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	AT&T specifically about that language? A. I don't recall those discussions. Q. If you could look now at paragraph 15 of your declaration. A. Yes. Q. I'll ask you to read that into the record. And again, take your time for the court reporter. A. Mm-hmm. "Although I do not recall any particular definition being given to the term 'available without restriction to the general public,' at the time the Software Agreement was executed, I believe a number of circumstances would meet the definition. For example, a software product or any part of a software
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	Q. What's a header file? A. It's a source module that contains symbol definitions. Q. And what do you mean by they had to be exposed? A. In order to make a program that effectively uses the System V calls, you have to have those symbols defined for the program. Q. And was it your understanding that AT&T permitted those header files to be disclosed without any restriction? A. Yes. They have to be. Q. Did somebody from AT&T ever tell you that? A. No. It's how it works. Q. Let me ask you to turn to the last page of your declaration, and I'll ask you to read paragraph 14	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	AT&T specifically about that language? A. I don't recall those discussions. Q. If you could look now at paragraph 15 of your declaration. A. Yes. Q. I'll ask you to read that into the record. And again, take your time for the court reporter. A. Mm-hmm. "Although I do not recall any particular definition being given to the term 'available without restriction to the general public,' at the time the Software Agreement was executed, I believe a number of circumstances would meet the definition. For example, a software product or any part of a software product would be considered 'available
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	Q. What's a header file? A. It's a source module that contains symbol definitions. Q. And what do you mean by they had to be exposed? A. In order to make a program that effectively uses the System V calls, you have to have those symbols defined for the program. Q. And was it your understanding that AT&T permitted those header files to be disclosed without any restriction? A. Yes. They have to be. Q. Did somebody from AT&T ever tell you that? A. No. It's how it works. Q. Let me ask you to turn to the last page of your declaration, and I'll ask you to read paragraph 14 into the record.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	AT&T specifically about that language? A. I don't recall those discussions. Q. If you could look now at paragraph 15 of your declaration. A. Yes. Q. I'll ask you to read that into the record. And again, take your time for the court reporter. A. Mm-hmm. "Although I do not recall any particular definition being given to the term 'available without restriction to the general public,' at the time the Software Agreement was executed, I believe a number of circumstances would meet the definition. For example, a software product or any part of a software product would be considered 'available without restriction to the general public' if
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Q. What's a header file? A. It's a source module that contains symbol definitions. Q. And what do you mean by they had to be exposed? A. In order to make a program that effectively uses the System V calls, you have to have those symbols defined for the program. Q. And was it your understanding that AT&T permitted those header files to be disclosed without any restriction? A. Yes. They have to be. Q. Did somebody from AT&T ever tell you that? A. No. It's how it works. Q. Let me ask you to turn to the last page of your declaration, and I'll ask you to read paragraph 14 into the record. A. "The confidentiality provision of the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	AT&T specifically about that language? A. I don't recall those discussions. Q. If you could look now at paragraph 15 of your declaration. A. Yes. Q. I'll ask you to read that into the record. And again, take your time for the court reporter. A. Mm-hmm. "Although I do not recall any particular definition being given to the term 'available without restriction to the general public,' at the time the Software Agreement was executed, I believe a number of circumstances would meet the definition. For example, a software product or any part of a software product would be considered 'available without restriction to the general public' if it was lawfully published by someone outside
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	Q. What's a header file? A. It's a source module that contains symbol definitions. Q. And what do you mean by they had to be exposed? A. In order to make a program that effectively uses the System V calls, you have to have those symbols defined for the program. Q. And was it your understanding that AT&T permitted those header files to be disclosed without any restriction? A. Yes. They have to be. Q. Did somebody from AT&T ever tell you that? A. No. It's how it works. Q. Let me ask you to turn to the last page of your declaration, and I'll ask you to read paragraph 14 into the record. A. "The confidentiality provision of the Software Agreement provided that Sequent was	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	AT&T specifically about that language? A. I don't recall those discussions. Q. If you could look now at paragraph 15 of your declaration. A. Yes. Q. I'll ask you to read that into the record. And again, take your time for the court reporter. A. Mm-hmm. "Although I do not recall any particular definition being given to the term 'available without restriction to the general public,' at the time the Software Agreement was executed, I believe a number of circumstances would meet the definition. For example, a software product or any part of a software product would be considered 'available without restriction to the general public' if it was lawfully published by someone outside of Sequent. I believe that any number of
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	Q. What's a header file? A. It's a source module that contains symbol definitions. Q. And what do you mean by they had to be exposed? A. In order to make a program that effectively uses the System V calls, you have to have those symbols defined for the program. Q. And was it your understanding that AT&T permitted those header files to be disclosed without any restriction? A. Yes. They have to be. Q. Did somebody from AT&T ever tell you that? A. No. It's how it works. Q. Let me ask you to turn to the last page of your declaration, and I'll ask you to read paragraph 14 into the record. A. "The confidentiality provision of the Software Agreement provided that Sequent was not required to keep a software product	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	AT&T specifically about that language? A. I don't recall those discussions. Q. If you could look now at paragraph 15 of your declaration. A. Yes. Q. I'll ask you to read that into the record. And again, take your time for the court reporter. A. Mm-hmm. "Although I do not recall any particular definition being given to the term 'available without restriction to the general public,' at the time the Software Agreement was executed, I believe a number of circumstances would meet the definition. For example, a software product or any part of a software product would be considered 'available without restriction to the general public' if it was lawfully published by someone outside of Sequent. I believe that any number of books and other materials have been published
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Q. What's a header file? A. It's a source module that contains symbol definitions. Q. And what do you mean by they had to be exposed? A. In order to make a program that effectively uses the System V calls, you have to have those symbols defined for the program. Q. And was it your understanding that AT&T permitted those header files to be disclosed without any restriction? A. Yes. They have to be. Q. Did somebody from AT&T ever tell you that? A. No. It's how it works. Q. Let me ask you to turn to the last page of your declaration, and I'll ask you to read paragraph 14 into the record. A. "The confidentiality provision of the Software Agreement provided that Sequent was not required to keep a software product confidential if it became 'available without	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	AT&T specifically about that language? A. I don't recall those discussions. Q. If you could look now at paragraph 15 of your declaration. A. Yes. Q. I'll ask you to read that into the record. And again, take your time for the court reporter. A. Mm-hmm. "Although I do not recall any particular definition being given to the term 'available without restriction to the general public,' at the time the Software Agreement was executed, I believe a number of circumstances would meet the definition. For example, a software product or any part of a software product would be considered 'available without restriction to the general public' if it was lawfully published by someone outside of Sequent. I believe that any number of books and other materials have been published regarding the Unix software, and that the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Q. What's a header file? A. It's a source module that contains symbol definitions. Q. And what do you mean by they had to be exposed? A. In order to make a program that effectively uses the System V calls, you have to have those symbols defined for the program. Q. And was it your understanding that AT&T permitted those header files to be disclosed without any restriction? A. Yes. They have to be. Q. Did somebody from AT&T ever tell you that? A. No. It's how it works. Q. Let me ask you to turn to the last page of your declaration, and I'll ask you to read paragraph 14 into the record. A. "The confidentiality provision of the Software Agreement provided that Sequent was not required to keep a software product confidential if it became 'available without restriction to the general public.' As" —	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	AT&T specifically about that language? A. I don't recall those discussions. Q. If you could look now at paragraph 15 of your declaration. A. Yes. Q. I'll ask you to read that into the record. And again, take your time for the court reporter. A. Mm-hmm. "Although I do not recall any particular definition being given to the term 'available without restriction to the general public,' at the time the Software Agreement was executed, I believe a number of circumstances would meet the definition. For example, a software product or any part of a software product would be considered 'available without restriction to the general public' If it was lawfully published by someone outside of Sequent. I believe that any number of books and other materials have been published regarding the Unix software, and that the information contained in those materials at
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	Q. What's a header file? A. It's a source module that contains symbol definitions. Q. And what do you mean by they had to be exposed? A. In order to make a program that effectively uses the System V calls, you have to have those symbols defined for the program. Q. And was it your understanding that AT&T permitted those header files to be disclosed without any restriction? A. Yes. They have to be. Q. Did somebody from AT&T ever tell you that? A. No. It's how it works. Q. Let me ask you to turn to the last page of your declaration, and I'll ask you to read paragraph 14 into the record. A. "The confidentiality provision of the Software Agreement provided that Sequent was not required to keep a software product confidential if it became 'available without restriction to the general public.' As"—quoted—"I understood the agreement,	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	AT&T specifically about that language? A. I don't recall those discussions. Q. If you could look now at paragraph 15 of your declaration. A. Yes. Q. I'll ask you to read that into the record. And again, take your time for the court reporter. A. Mm-hmm. "Although I do not recall any particular definition being given to the term 'available without restriction to the general public,' at the time the Software Agreement was executed, I believe a number of circumstances would meet the definition. For example, a software product or any part of a software product would be considered 'available without restriction to the general public' if it was lawfully published by someone outside of Sequent. I believe that any number of books and other materials have been published regarding the Unix software, and that the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Q. What's a header file? A. It's a source module that contains symbol definitions. Q. And what do you mean by they had to be exposed? A. In order to make a program that effectively uses the System V calls, you have to have those symbols defined for the program. Q. And was it your understanding that AT&T permitted those header files to be disclosed without any restriction? A. Yes. They have to be. Q. Did somebody from AT&T ever tell you that? A. No. It's how it works. Q. Let me ask you to turn to the last page of your declaration, and I'll ask you to read paragraph 14 into the record. A. "The confidentiality provision of the Software Agreement provided that Sequent was not required to keep a software product confidential if it became 'available without restriction to the general public.' As" —	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	AT&T specifically about that language? A. I don't recall those discussions. Q. If you could look now at paragraph 15 of your declaration. A. Yes. Q. I'll ask you to read that into the record. And again, take your time for the court reporter. A. Mm-hmm. "Although I do not recall any particular definition being given to the term 'available without restriction to the general public,' at the time the Software Agreement was executed, I believe a number of circumstances would meet the definition. For example, a software product or any part of a software product would be considered 'available without restriction to the general public' If it was lawfully published by someone outside of Sequent. I believe that any number of books and other materials have been published regarding the Unix software, and that the information contained in those materials at
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	Q. What's a header file? A. It's a source module that contains symbol definitions. Q. And what do you mean by they had to be exposed? A. In order to make a program that effectively uses the System V calls, you have to have those symbols defined for the program. Q. And was it your understanding that AT&T permitted those header files to be disclosed without any restriction? A. Yes. They have to be. Q. Did somebody from AT&T ever tell you that? A. No. It's how it works. Q. Let me ask you to turn to the last page of your declaration, and I'll ask you to read paragraph 14 into the record. A. "The confidentiality provision of the Software Agreement provided that Sequent was not required to keep a software product confidential if it became 'available without restriction to the general public.' As"—quoted—"I understood the agreement,	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	A. I don't recall those discussions. Q. If you could look now at paragraph 15 of your declaration. A. Yes. Q. I'll ask you to read that into the record. And again, take your time for the court reporter. A. Mm-hmm. "Although I do not recall any particular definition being given to the term 'available without restriction to the general public,' at the time the Software Agreement was executed, I believe a number of circumstances would meet the definition. For example, a software product or any part of a software product would be considered 'available without restriction to the general public' if it was lawfully published by someone outside of Sequent. I believe that any number of books and other materials have been published regarding the Unix software, and that the information contained in those materials at least would not be subject to the

Page 45 Page 47 Q. Are the statements that you make in we've been talking about here today? paragraph 15 of your ideclaration true and accurate? 2 2 Until our first contact, I did not. 3 A. They are. 3 Q. I'd like you now just to turn to the software 4 Q. Can you explain for me the circumstances that agreement itself, which is the document behind Tab 1 of 5 you believe would be considered -- well, strike that. your declaration. Can you just explain to me the circumstances 6 6 A. Yes. that you discuss in your declaration and how that would 7 7 Q. And in particular, at Section 2.01. make something available without restriction to the 8 8 A. Okay. 9 general public? 9 Q. And my question to you is whether, in your 10 A. Yes. As I've said previously, AT&T was on a 10 understanding of Section 2.01, AT&T placed any 11 marketing campaign, and they were encouraging or perhaps restrictions on the use of Sequent's Dynix source code 11 allowing a number of their employees to publish books, 12 that it wrote on its own? 12 documenting the inner workings of Unix System V. They 13 13 MR. HEISE: Objection to form. were encouraging professors at universities to teach. 14 14 You may answer. their students on how to develop and enhance the Unix 15 15 THE WITNESS: None that I understood from my 16 operating environment. 16 reading or my conversations. My reading of this 17 So in particular, I was in possession of a 17 paragraph and my understanding of this paragraph is that 18 book at the time that talked a lot about how Unix worked it relied -- or it referred only to the Unix System V 18 internally. There were lots of books published then and 19 19 source code that was contributed by AT&T. 20 since on how Unix works internally. And at least if you 20 MR. KAO: Q. I'll ask you to look at 21 read the preface, many of those were actually encouraged, 21 Section 2.05 of this agreement. And my question for you by AT&T Technologies. is whether you understood Section 2.05 of this agreement 22 22 23 Q. Do you remember the names of any of the books 23 to place any restrictions on Sequent's use of the Dynix 24 that you had regarding Unix? 24 source code that Sequent wrote on its own? 25 A. There are zillions. The one I remember 25 A. No, I did not understand this to -Page 48 personally is Unix System Primer, but — and I won't be 1 MR. HEISE: Let me -able to give you a precise title, but there was another 2 THE WITNESS: -- apply. book I remember that was the Design of the Unix 3 MR. HEISE: -- object to form as well, but --4 Operating System. That's an approximate title. 4 THE WITNESS: Sorry. 5 Q. Was the author of that a guy by the name of 5 MR. HEISE: -- I was a little bit slow on the б Maurice Bach or Bach, by any chance? 6 draw. That was my fault. 7 7 MR. HEISE: Objection to form. MR, KAO: Q. I'll ask you to look at 8 THE WITNESS: Yeah, Maury Bach certainly would 8 Section 4.01 of the agreement. 9 9 have been one of the authors. A. Yes. 10 MR. KAO: Q. And those are -- strike that. 10 Q. And my question is whether you understood Do you have those books pursuant to any 11 Section 4.01 to place any restrictions on Sequent's 11 12 license from AT&T? 12 export of any Dynix source code that Sequent wrote on 13 A. No. Those were freely available. You go to 13 its own. the bookstore. 14 14 MR. HEISE: The same objection. 15 Q. Did those books, to the extent you remember, 15 You may answer. contain any source code from Unix System V? 16 16 THE WITNESS: No, I did not understand this to 17 A. There were source code fragments in many of 17 apply to Sequent's own source code. 18 MR. KAO: Q. Let me ask you to turn to 18 19 Q. Are there any other circumstances that you 19 Section 7.06(a) of the agreement. And can you review 20 believe would meet the definition of "available without 20 that for yourself. restriction to the general public," sitting here today? 21 21 A. Yes. 22 A. Certainly a public announcement would qualify 22 Okay. 23 as available to the general public. 23 Q. And my question is whether you understood 24 Q. Now, after -- after leaving Sequent, did you 24 Section 7.06(a) to place any restrictions on Sequent's 25 have the occasion to ever review these agreements that 25 ability to disclose Dynix source code that Sequent wrote

Page 49 Q. Do you know which agency within the government on its own. 2 MR. HEISE: Objection; form. 2 issued POSIX standards? A. I don't, at this moment in time, remember who 3 You may answer. THE WITNESS: Again, no, I did not understand was doing it. It was probably Commerce, but I don't 5 this to apply to the Sequent source code. know. 6 MR. KAO: Q. And finally, I'll have you look 6 Q. Was there an independent -- was it actually a at Section 7.10 to the software agreement. government agency, or was it some sort of joint, you know, independent -- joint government and commercial 8 A. Okay. 9 body? Do you know? Q. And my question is whether you understood. 9 10 Section 7.10 to restrict Sequent's ability to sell, 10 Like a lot of these standards activities, lease, or otherwise transfer or dispose of any Dynix 11 there are contributors and hangers-on and authorizers 11 12 source code that Sequent wrote on its own. 12 and sponsors. And so it was government-sponsored, 13 MR. HEISE: Same objection. 13 contributed-to-by-private-sector activity. Q. And I think you mentioned POSIX compliance 14 You may answer. 14 15 THE WITNESS: No. This, in particular, would 15 before. What does it mean to be compliant with POSIX? 16 have been crazy if I had interpreted it as applying to A. To comply with the POSIX standard, you have to 16 the Sequent source code, because that was the -- one of 17 implement the system program interface, the application the key assets of the company. To bind a key asset programming interface, and the system calls in a 18 specific way so that the applications run the way 19 would have required a board decision. 19 20 MR. KAO: Can we go off the record? 20 they're expected to run and that there are no unexpected side effects of the way it's implemented. 21 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going off the record. The 21 22 time is 9:08. 22 Q. While you were employed at Sequent, did 23 (Recess taken.) 23. Sequent ever, to your knowledge, disclose any Unix THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are back on the record. System V source code without permission? 24 24 The time is 9:31. 25 A. Not to my knowledge. Page 50 Page 52 MR. KAO: Q. I just have a few remaining Q. Did Sequent ever export any Unix System V questions for you, Mr. Rodgers. And you might as well source code without permission? pretend like I'm sitting over there --3 A. Not to my knowledge. 3 A. Okay. 4 Q. Did Sequent ever transfer -- well, let me ask 5 Q. -- so the video will look all right. it this way: Did Sequent ever sell, lease, or otherwise transfer or dispose of any Unix System V source code 6 A. All right. Q. First question for you is, you referred to without permission? Dynix/ptx in your testimony earlier. And I was curious 8 Not to my knowledge. to know what it is that "ptx" stands for. 9 Q. Did Sequent ever allow any other entities to 10 A. Ptx is kind of a tweak on POSIX. The 10 use Unix System V source code without permission? 11 government was promulgating some standards for Unix at 11 Not to my knowledge. the time under the rubric of POSIX, which I think was 12 Q. Did Sequent ever use Unix System V source code 12 also known as P1109, or something like that, at the 13 in any way that was not permitted by its license with time. In any case, "psx," which was a more obvious 14 14 AT&T? reference to POSIX, wasn't available; so we settled on 15 A. Not to --"ptx" as the reference to POSIX compliance. And that MR. HEISE: Objection to form. 16 16 17 was to give us some more credibility in government 17 You may answer. 18 18 THE WITNESS: Not to my knowledge. 19 O. What is POSIX? 19 MR. KAO: That's all I have. 20 A. POSIX is a government standard for Unix 20 EXAMINATION BY MR. HEISE application programming interfaces. It's -- there are, 21 MR. HEISE: Q. Good morning, Mr. Rodgers. 22 as you probably know, a lot of government standards 22 A. Good morning. designed to improve the portability and the 23 Q. As I mentioned earlier, I'm Mark Heise, cost-effectiveness of government procurements, and POSIX representing The SCO Group in this case. And as Mr. Kao 24 24 is one of those staindards relating to Unix. mentioned, to the extent I ask you a question that is

Page 53 Page 55 unclear to you or I mumble or do something to prevent name was, I think, Mike McDonald, but that's not -- I you from answering, just please let me know. I'll be 2 don't recall his name. 3 Q. Is he here in San Jose or Saratoga? glad to rephrase it or try and accommodate your concerns. A. Yes, he's in San Jose. 5 You and I have never met before; is that 5 Q. In terms of your professional background after you graduated from college, you indicated that you began 6 correct? 6 7 A. That's correct.'" at Digital Equipment Corporation in approximately 1973. Q. And I want to essentially follow the same 8 A. That's right. 8 format that you did with the lawyer for IBM. I'm going 9 Q. From the time that you graduated in 1968 up 9 10 to go through some of your personal history and then go 10 until 1973, how were you employed? through some of the statements that you made in the 11 A. I was employed by Carnegie-Mellon University, 11 12 affidavit. 12 in the computer science. 13 The address that you gave us earlier in 13 Q. That's right. You mentioned that. A. Right. 14 Saratoga, is that your home or office address? 14 15 A. That's my home. 15 O. I forgot. 16 Q. What is your office address? 16 As your employment at Carnegie-Mellon, did you 17 A. It's 475 Sycamore, S-y-c-a-m-o-r-e, Drive in 17 have any involvement whatsoever with licensing of any type at Carnegie-Mellon? 18 Milpitas, California. 18 Q. And that's for IP Unity? A. I don't recall doing any. 19 19 20 Q. How about with Digital Equipment Corporation? 20 A. That's IP Unity. 21 21 What was your position there? Q. Do you currently own any stock in IBM? 22 A. I may. My personal investment advisers invest 22 A. My position was as a development engineer and in mutual funds, and so from time to time I may. later as a development manager, and it was a series of 23 23 24 Q. Other than a possible investment in a mutual 24 engineering jobs. 25 fund, you don't own individual shares of IBM? 25 Q. So in those engineering jobs, did your Page 54 Page 56 1 A. Correct. position require you to review or execute licenses on 2 2 behalf of Digital? Q. With respect to some of your personal history, you know, I have to ask these questions. Have you ever 3 A. No. been arrested? 4 Q. When you went to Sequent in approximately A. No. 1983, I think you indicated for us that you were there as the vice president of engineering from approximately 6 Q. Have you ever been convicted of any crime? 1983 to 1991. Is that correct? 7 7 8 8 A. I wasn't V.P. of engineering that whole time, Q. You mentioned that you were in an automobile 9 9 accident in 2001. but I was V.P. of engineering initially and then in a 10 A. Yes. 10 variety of other roles until I left the company. Q. Okay. Then I misunderstood, then. 11 Q. Were you the plaintiff in that case or the 11 defendant in that case? 12 If we could, if you could just track for us 12 A. I was the defendant. 13 your roles, because what I - this is what I understood, 13 14 Q. And you said it ultimately --14 and maybe it's high level enough to be accurate. 15 A. Settled. 15 Vice president of engineering from 1983 to 1991, chief information officer in Europe from '91 to 16 Q. - settled. 16 17 17 '93, and then head of professional services from What was the name of the plaintiff in that 18 approximately 1993 to 1996. case? 18 19 A. His last name is Kitikoon. I don't recall his 19 A. The misunderstanding is that from about '88 to '91, I was CIO; '91 to '93, I was in Europe as the --20 20 first name. 21 21 Q. Okay. Q. Do you have a dopy of the deposition that you 22 22 gave in that case? A. – European engineering manager. Q. Thank you for correcting that: 23 A. I do not. 23 In your role as vice president of engineering 24 Q. Who was your lawyer in that case? 24 A. It was the insurance company lawyer, and his from '83 to approximately '88, did you execute any 25

Page 60

2

3

4

7

10

11

12

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

2

3

4

5

6

11

12

15

16

17

18

19 20

21

22

23

24

Page 57

software license agreements other than the ones that we've talked about this morning?

A. Yes. I'm sure we licensed a variety of tools and other technology for engineering.

3

5

7

10

11

12

14 15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

2

3

4

5

6

7

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

21

Q. What companies would you have executed license agreements on behalf of Sequent during that time frame?

A. I don't recall specific names at this point in time, but we would have had license agreements with - I can't think of the name of the company - with a compiler company that I think was called Green River. Software or something like that. In any case, it was a Bay Area company that had compiler technology that we . used. We had some license agreements for some test tools. We had some license agreements with Mentor Graphics for the computer-aided design workstations. We had -- I'm trying to think what else.

In any case, the bulk of the license agreements were for engineering tools, and then there were a couple of license agreements that were for software that was passed through to the customer, a Fortran compiler, a C compiler, and so on.

- Q. Could you tell us or give us an approximation of the number of licenses? Are we talking about four or five? Are we talking about 40 or 50? Just --
 - A. Oh, it's not in the tens. It's going to be

MR. KAO: Objection to form.

MR. HEISE: Q. You may answer.

MR. KAO: You can answer.

THE WITNESS: Okay. Sorry.

In the case of that license agreement, I had more involvement perhaps because it was a major piece of function, but it certainly wasn't necessary that I be the person executing.

MR. HEISE: Q. And the reason I'm asking is, you indicated earlier that you did not personally negotiate any of the terms.

- A. Right.
- Q. And so I was wondering why the person who did negotiate the terms was not that. And it seems to be that you're telling us that it just happened that you were the person that would have been in town that day to sign the agreement.
 - A. It was probably --

MR. KAO: Objection to form.

Give me a chance to object, but you can answer the question.

THE WITNESS: Okay. It was probably a little more than that, because it was a technical issue. But yeah, it would have been one of the executives who was executing on the recommendation of the director of

Page 58

countable on the fingers of two hands.

- Q. Okay. Were you the person that was assigned to execute all of these licenses, or was there somebody else in the company that was also involved at the execution level?
- It was certainly a matter of convenience, whoever -- whatever executive was around at the time that the license agreement needed to be signed. I saw a lot of them, but certainly not every one of them.
- Q. Was there a person at Sequent that was designated to negotiate the licenses on behalf of Sequent, whether it be with AT&T or Mentor Graphics or any of these test tool companies?
- A. Again, it would depend a little on what the nature of it was. So, for instance, Roger Swanson, who was the director of software engineering, did a lot of the software licenses, specifically the compilers and the source code licenses. Walt Mayberry would have done the hardware licenses and -- the hardware design tool 20 licenses. But again, it was a small company, so it was whoever was in town at the time.
- 22 Q. Is that how it ended up that you signed on 23 behalf of Sequent? You happened to be in town as 24 opposed to some of the other engineers that had the authority to sign?

software engineering.

MR. HEISE: Q. And the director of software engineering, I've already forgotten his name and you've said it three times.

- A. Roger Swanson.
- Q. Okay. What was the process that Sequent would follow when it would license? And just to give you an idea of what I'm talking about, would it be done by committee headed by Roger Swanson? He would meet with all of you? Would it go to the legal department? Just, 10 if you could, walk us through the steps of Sequent wants to license X product. How does Sequent go about doing 13 that during the time that you were there? 14
 - A. Okay. First, there's a difference between licensing a product for Internal use and licensing a product for incorporation in resale.

And so for internal use, they were largely standard form licenses: negotiate the best price you can for as few seats as you can buy and get on with it. So there wasn't a lot of negotiating.

In the case of a product for resale, as it would have been for the compilers or operating system components, again there would be a cost consideration. Is there an appropriate royalty that's not unsustainable from a commercial perspective? Are the licensing terms

Page 64

DAVID P. RODGERS

Ž.

3

4

9

10

11

17

б

7

8

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

24

25

fair, meaning there's no undue restriction on the ability to distribute, for example?

And then whoever happened to be the subject matter expert -- in the case of most of the software, it was Roger -- would proceed to engage with whoever was the source of the technology and come to a draft agreement. We'd read it over, have a discussion with -to see if we could move them around a little bit, if that was necessary, and then executed the document.

- Q. So in the case -
- A. There wasn't a corporate counsel to respond to the question.
- Q. Okay. So in the case of an agreement for internal use — which you understood the Unix System V agreement to be for internal purposes only; right?
- · A. It varied at different moments in time. The initial agreement was for internal use. It was to get access to the source code --
- Q. Correct.

2

3

4

6 7

8

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20 21

22

23

24

25

1

5

6

7

10

11

12

13

17

A. -- so that we could put a System V face on the Dynix operating system.

At the point in time when there was a derivative work prepared and it was ready for sale, then we executed the next agreement, which was to give us distribution rights for that.

Page 61 language --

Q. Right.

A. -- that humans can interpret that gives them control over what algorithm is being executed.

The source code form often will be larger than the binary code form. The source code form almost always will have a layer of abstraction like a library between it and the binary code form.

- Q. And so if we were to look at the binary form, it would just appear as a series of 1s and 0s?
 - A. That's correct.
- 12 Q. After your tenure as the vice president of 13 engineering at Sequent, during which time you executed these agreements, for the remainder of your time at Sequent, either as the chief information officer or head of professional services, did you have any involvement in executing any other licenses on behalf of Sequent?
- 18 A. Certainly as the CIO, I executed license agreements for software for internal use. We used 20 Oracle extensively. There were a number of accounting 21 programs and other programs that we used.

22 As professional services head, I don't recall 23 executing any license agreements. I might have done one with respect to -- with Lotus Corporation with respect to Notes, but I don't have a specific recollection of

Page 62

- Q. Just so that we're clear on the record, what you're referring to is initially what was executed for internal business purposes only was Exhibit 1 to Exhibit 100, the software agreement?
 - A. That's correct.
- Q. And then, when you were ready to distribute the derivative work, it was based upon entering into Exhibit 2 to Exhibit 100; is that correct?
- 9 A. That's correct.
 - Q. Okay. When you entered into Exhibit 2, the sublicensing agreement to Exhibit 100, that was to allow Sequent to distribute in binary form only; is that correct?
- 14 A. That's correct.
- 15 Q. And so that we all understand, binary form is 16 different than source form; is that correct?
 - A. That's correct.
- 18 Q. Could you tell us the difference between source code versus binary or object code? 19
- 20 A. Right. At the highest level, source code is 21 human readable and binary code is machine readable or computer executable. Specifically, the binary form will 22 be a highly encoded representation of the detailed 23 24 instructions for whatever the program is, and the source
- code will be a representation in something close to a

that.

- 1 2 Q. Again, in terms of these other licenses, Oracle or Lotus that were for internal business purposes, can we count those on a hand or two or are 5 those in the dozens?
 - A. Still small numbers.
 - Q. Okay.
 - A. Yes.
 - Q. After you left Sequent in approximately 1996, you said you went to Compaq Corporation?
 - A. That's right.
 - O. As the vice president of business applications, did you have any responsibility for executing licenses on behalf of Compaq?
 - A. No.
- Q. How about during your tenure at Brightlink? Did you have any responsibility for negotiating or 18 executing license agreements on behalf of Brightlink?
- 19 A. Yes. Again, it would have been engineering 20 tools.
- 21 Q. So not for internal business purposes? The other type of --22
- 23 A. Correct.
 - O. -- contracts?

And how about at IP Unity? Do you have any

DAVID P. RODGERS

13·

Б

Page 65

involvement in the execution or negotiation of license agreements?

A. Yes.

Q. And are those for internal use only license agreements or for the tools and the like?

A. Both types. " 1**

- Q. Of the companies other than Sequent, which we're obviously discussing this morning, have you executed or been involved in the negotiation of any license agreements with AT&T or any of its successors for Unix System V code?
 - A. Not to my recollection.
- Q. You had indicated earlier that you met with Mr. Kao, the lawyer for IBM, sometime in 2003. Is that correct?
 - A. I don't recall the exact date, but I've met with Mr. Kao two times before today.
 - Q. Okay. Let's -- if you could, sir, tell us the first time that you met with Mr. Kao.

MR. KAO: Again, I'd caution the witness not to reveal any attorney-client communications, but you are able to answer Mr. Heise's question here.

THE WITNESS: Okay. After the preparation of my document here, I had the occasion to meet with Mr. Kao here in San Jose; and basically, we just

processing.

At some point in time, it became necessary to expand the base of application software that was available for the platform in order to expand sales, and this was a time when the applications were being written for a number of variants of Unix, but the most prominent ones were the Berkeley variant and the System V variant. And so we sought to license System V technology from AT&T in order to add that second flavor, that second body of application code.

So we — Roger engaged with someone at AT&T. I don't actually recall how we got to find out who would do the licensing. And we executed the source agreement, which is this Exhibit 1; started working on it; developed a first version of the Dynix operating system that had a so-called System V personality. And internally, we referred to it as "the oil slick" because that was about how much difference there was. And we went to market with that, and that was adequate to secure some additional applications.

Over time, as POSIX and AT&T's marketing program were successful, there were more applications available for the System V API variant, and so we needed to make a more faithful expression of the System V system calls, and so that was the -- when we started

Page 66

reviewed the content of the document and confirmed that it was an accurate statement of my recollection.

MR. HEISE: Q. Okay. I may have used a word that unnecessarily confined your answer, so let me just take one step back. When is the first time you had any contact with anybody on behalf of IBM?

A. Okay. That would have been in 2003. It was a phone call. Again, I don't recall whether it was Mr. Kao or someone else from his office who made the initial contact, but it was a phone call asking me if I was the guy who signed the document.

- Q. Was anything else discussed in that first phone call?
- A. Again, I don't have a precise recollection; but I probably, in the first phone call, recounted the general sequence of events.
- Q. Okay. And in that first phone call, could you recount for us the general sequence of events that took place at that point?

place at that point?

A. Yes, The history of Sequent is that it
started off building a multimicroprocessor hardware
platform running the Unix operating system, and it chose
the Unix Berkeley Standard Distribution as the source
basis for that operating system. Its innovations were
in the area of symmetric multiprocessing and parallel

Page 68

building and marketing the Dynix/ptx variant. Continued to market both versions of the software.

Eventually — there were several platform changes during this time, first going from a National Semiconductor 32-bit — 16-bit micro to a 32-bit micro to an Intel 386-based product to an Intel 486-based product; and ultimately, very close to the end of my employment at Sequent, we started working on distributed coherent cache architecture that was an opportunity to scale up the number of processors that could be put in a shared memory architecture.

M.R. KAO: Could we go off the record for one second?

THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going off the record. The time is 9:56.

(Discussion off the record.)

THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We're back on the record.

This marks the end of Tape No. 1 in the deposition of David Rodgers. We're going off the record. The time is 9:57.

(Recess ta ken.)

THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We're back on the record.
This marks the beginning of Tape No. 2 in the

deposition of David Rodgers. The time is 10 o'clock.

MR. KAO: For the record, Mr. Rodgers just

6

7

8

9

10

16

17

18

23

25

2

3

9

11

12

15

16

19

22

Page 69 testified as to communications he had with either myself or somebody at my law firm before we agreed to represent Mr. Rodgers. 4 Mr. Rodgers informed me at break that he wasn't sure if he actually had those discussions with me or with somebody else before or after. So I don't intend his testimony to be a waiver -- to constitute a waiver of the attorney-client privilege to the extent that those discussions happened after we agreed to 10 represent him.

MR. HEISE: Q. When I was asking you the question, this was all what I understood was in the 12 first phone conversation. So that's where I'm limiting my questions to right now.

- A. Okay. So I've misled you. Describing things that happened in a series of conversations and the first meeting.
- 18 Q. Okay. Then let me make sure that we're all 19 perfectly clear on the record.

You indicated you got a phone call from somebody at IBM's counsel's office, asking if you are the David Rodgers that signed the agreement.

A. Yes.

11

13

14

15

16

17

20

21

22

23

7

9

12

24 Q. You indicated that in that conversation, other 25 matters were discussed. And so I thought you had

Page 71 correspondence from the time of that initial phone call and the time that IBM's attorneys came and met you here in San Jose, California?

- A. None that I recall. I mean, possibly one to organize the meeting, but . . .
 - Q. At that second meeting, who was in attendance?
 - A. Myself and Mr. Kao.
- Q. Nobody else?
 - A. Right.
 - Q. . Was that at your home or your office?
- 11 A. Actually, it was here in San Jose, but I don't 12 recall where it was.
- 13 Q. Besides the three exhibits that were attached to Exhibit 100, were you shown anything else at that 14 15 second meeting?

MR. KAO: And here, at that meeting, we agreed to represent Mr. Rodgers. So I'm going to instruct the witness not to answer that. And I --

19 MR. HEISE: Well, let me --

20 MR. KAO: The fact that the exhibits were disclosed, I also would not -- you know, I would like to 21 22 state that's not intended to waive the privilege.

MR. HEISE: Well, then let me just explore

24 this for just one moment.

Q. During your first meeting with IBM's attorneys

Page 70

indicated you talked about the history of Sequent in that initial conversation and that's what you just provided to us. Is that correct?

- A. Yes.
- 5 Q. What else was discussed in that first conversation when you were contacted by IBM's attorneys? 6
 - A. I don't have a precise recollection, but probably I was asked would I be willing to document my recollection.
- 10 Q. Was anything else discussed during that first 11 conversation?
 - A. No.
- 13 Q. Did you take any notes from that first 14 conversation?
- 15 A. I did not.
- 16 Q. Did you prepare any -- any documentation as a 17 result of that first conversation, specifically in
- 18 response to the request of would you document what took place? 19

25

- 20 A. I did not.
- 21 Q. When was the next time you had any contact 22 with anybody from IBM's attorneys' offices?
- 23 A. I met with Mr. Kao here in San Jose, and that 24 was my opportunity to see the -- these exhibits.
 - Q. Were there any other discussions, phone calls,

here in San Jose, California, did a point in time -- at what point in time during that meeting was there a discussion about IBM's attorneys representing you?

A. Sometime during the meeting. I don't recall whether it came up at the beginning or, you know, after the pleasantries, but sometime during that meeting.

Q. Was there ever a point in time in which you have signed or -- scratch that.

Was there ever a point in time when you had a written agreement that IBM's attorneys were going to represent you?

- A. No.
- 13 Q. Have you had discussions about them 14 representing you? Let me --
 - A. Unclear.
 - Q. Let me put that back into English.

17 You do not have a written agreement with anybody representing IBM in this case --18

- A. That's correct.
- 20 Q. — to be your attorney?
- 21 A. That's correct.
 - Q. Would it be fair, then, to say that the
- 23 agreement that IBM's attorneys represent you is only 24 oral?
- 25

A. That's correct.

Page 76

1

5

6

8

9

10

13

14

16

17

21

23

24

6

7

10

11

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

21

25

Page 73

Q. And you don't recall what was said in this 1 meeting with Mr. Kao before you came to this oral understanding of the fact that IBM's attorneys were going to also represent you in this case?

A. No. As I said, we might have exchanged pleasantries or something.

Q. How long was the meeting?

8 A. Maybe an hour.

3

6

14

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

2

3

5

7

8

9

10

19

20

21

24

Q. After that meeting, when was the next contact 10 you had by anyone who was also representing IBM in this 11

12 A. There was a later phone call. I don't have a 13 precise recollection as to time.

Q. With whom?

15 A. I think it was with Mr. Kao. And my recollection is it was just "Are you available to give a 16 17 deposition?"

Q. Approximately when would that phone call have been?

A. Actually, let me correct myself. The next contact would have been to discuss the review of a draft declaration and then, after that, it would have been to discuss my willingness to give a deposition.

Q. Okay. In looking at your Exhibit 100, this 25 declaration that you signed, it indicates that it was A. I purge them every two or three months.

Q. Do you know whether you've purged the e-mails 2 going back and forth between you and the lawyers for 3 IBM? 4

A. Not definitively.

Q. Can you agree not to purge any of the e-mails that go between you and IBM's attorneys until this case has been resolved?

A. Well, depends on when that is.

Q. Certainly for the next 12 months, so that in the event we need to see them, they won't be made more 11 12 difficult to retrieve by going to archives and all that?

A. I can't agree to keep them on-line. That's what I have to do to maintain the integrity of my e-mail. What I can do is agree to preserve them in some machine-readable form.

Q. That would be fine.

18 When you got the first draft of this declaration prepared by IBM's attorneys, you indicated you had made some changes to it and sent those back. 20

A. Yes.

22. Q. What changes were made to it?

A. Don't have a precise recollection. I think there were a number of incorrect references to Dynix and

Unix System V. I think there was one statement that

Page 74

signed on November 5th, 2003.

A. Yes.

Q. Is that when, in fact, it was signed?

Q. So using November 5th, 2003 as a date of which we are certain, how far before that was your first contact by phone with Mr. Kao and then your meeting with

Mr. Kao? Can you tell us that?

A. I have no recollection.

'Q. Was it within days? Weeks? Months?

11 A. I would guess that it's more a span of weeks.

12 Q. From the time that you said -- excuse me --

13 Mr. Kao and you met and the declaration was prepared, did you prepare the declaration during that time frame? 14 15

A. No. I gave the fact statements, and then the 16 declaration was prepared by someone in Mr. Kao's office 17 and delivered to me -- I think it was delivered 18 electronically -- for review. I marked it up.

Q. When you say "electronically," you mean as an attachment to an e-mail?

A. Yes.

22 Q. Do you maintain your sent or deleted e-mails?

23 A. For a period of time.

Q. Do they become automatically deleted, or do

25 you have to manually permanently delete them?

just seemed awkwardly put. It was substantively

accurate, but it wasn't technically accurate. 2

3 Q. Was there anything from your first phone call that was not included in the declaration that was ultimately prepared by IBM's attorneys?

A. Not to my recall, but . . .

Q. How many times was there a back-and-forth of changing this declaration before you signed it on November 5th, 2003?

I recall only one update, one edit.

Q. After November 5th, 2003, when you signed the declaration prepared by IBM's attorneys, did you have any further contact with anybody representing IBM in this case?

MR. KAO: Again, I'll caution the witness to limit the answer to whether you had contact and not what the substance of the communications were.

THE WITNESS: And your question is between November 5th and now?

20 MR. HEISE: Q. As we sit here today, correct.

22 Q. Okay. When was the next contact after you 23 executed this declaration, November 5th, 2003, that you had contact with the lawyers for IBM? 24

A. Sometime earlier this year I was contacted,

	DAVID F.		
	Page 77		Page 79
1	asking if I was available.	1	Q. When's the last time that you had contact with
2	MR. KAO: I mean, again, I don't intend that	Ź.	Mr. Swanson?
3	to be a waiver of the attorney-client privilege. I	3	A. It's been years.
4	think Mr. Heise was just asking you are allowed to	4	Q. In preparation to give your deposition today,
5	tell Mr. Heise the occasions on which you were	5	have you taken any steps?
6	contacted	6	MR. KAO: Again, I would
7	THE WITNESS: 'I see.	7	THE WITNESS: I don't understand the question.
8 -	MR. KAO: and how often and the dates, to	8	MR. HEISE: Q. Have you done anything to
9	the extent you can remember them, but I instruct you not	9	prepare yourself for today's deposition?
10	to disclose the content of any communications between	10	MR. KAO: And again, I would instruct the
11	you and myself.	11	witness, to the extent it discloses any attorney-client
12	MR. HEISE: Q. Sp sometime in 2004 you were	12	communications, that you not answer the question.
13	contacted again by	13	THE WITNESS: I read the document.
14	A. Yes.	14	MR. HEISE: Q. Have you reviewed anything
15	Q IBM's attorneys?	15	other than the Exhibit 100 with its attachments?
16	And was that telephone or in person?	15	MR. KAO: I'm going to instruct the witness
17	A. Telephone.	17	not to answer the question.
18	Q. How long was that conversation, approximately?	18	MR. HEISE: On what basis?
19		19	MR. KAO: On the basis of attorney-dient
20	Q. After that short telephone conversation, did you have any further contact with IBM's attorneys?	20 21	privilege.
22	A. Yes.	22	MR. HEISE: Q. Have you had conversations with anyone other than your attorney
23	Q. When was that?	23	MR, KAO: The same position you guys took.
24	A. Relatively recently. It would have been in	24	MR. HEISE: Q about your deposition
25	the last month.	25	today?
-	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		today.
	Page 78		· Page 80
1	Page 78 Q. Was that in person or by telephone?	1	Page 80 A. I told my father I was going to do it.
1 2		1 2	
	Q. Was that in person or by telephone?	1	A. I told my father I was going to do it.
2	Q. Was that in person or by telephone?A. By telephone.Q. Okay. Was that also a short telephone conversation, or was that a	2	A. I told my father I was going to do it.Q. Have you talked with anybody who is a witness
2 3	 Q. Was that in person or by telephone? A. By telephone. Q. Okay. Was that also a short telephone conversation, or was that a A. Basically a short call. 	2	A. I told my father I was going to do it. Q. Have you talked with anybody who is a witness in this case?
3 4	Q. Was that in person or by telephone? A. By telephone. Q. Okay. Was that also a short telephone conversation, or was that a A. Basically a short call. Q. After that phone conversation, did you have	2 3 4	 A. I told my father I was going to do it. Q. Have you talked with anybody who is a witness in this case or a potential witness in this case? A. I don't think so. I suppose that's possible.
2 3 4 5 6 7	Q. Was that in person or by telephone? A. By telephone. Q. Okay. Was that also a short telephone conversation, or was that a A. Basically a short call. Q. After that phone conversation, did you have any other contact with anybody representing IBM?	2 3 4 5 6 7	 A. I told my father I was going to do it. Q. Have you talked with anybody who is a witness in this case or a potential witness in this case? A. I don't think so. I suppose that's possible. Q. For example, you didn't talk to Mr. Swanson? A. I have not. Q. You just said you hadn't talked to him in
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Q. Was that in person or by telephone? A. By telephone. Q. Okay. Was that also a short telephone conversation, or was that a A. Basically a short call. Q. After that phone conversation, did you have any other contact with anybody representing IBM? A. Yes.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	 A. I told my father I was going to do it. Q. Have you talked with anybody who is a witness in this case or a potential witness in this case? A. I don't think so. I suppose that's possible. Q. For example, you didn't talk to Mr. Swanson? A. I have not. Q. You just said you hadn't talked to him in years. So that's what I'm trying to get at, is whether
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Q. Was that in person or by telephone? A. By telephone. Q. Okay. Was that also a short telephone conversation, or was that a A. Basically a short call. Q. After that phone any other contact with anybody representing IBM? A. Yes. Q. When was that?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	A. I told my father I was going to do it. Q. Have you talked with anybody who is a witness in this case or a potential witness in this case? A. I don't think so. I suppose that's possible. Q. For example, you didn't talk to Mr. Swanson? A. I have not. Q. You just said you hadn't talked to him in years. So that's what I'm trying to get at, is whether you've talked to anybody, if you've talked to
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Q. Was that in person or by telephone? A. By telephone. Q. Okay. Was that also a short telephone conversation, or was that a A. Basically a short call. Q. After that phone any other contact with anybody representing IBM? A. Yes. Q. When was that? A. Yesterday.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	A. I told my father I was going to do it. Q. Have you talked with anybody who is a witness in this case or a potential witness in this case? A. I don't think so. I suppose that's possible. Q. For example, you didn't talk to Mr. Swanson? A. I have not. Q. You just said you hadn't talked to him in years. So that's what I'm trying to get at, is whether you've talked to anybody, if you've talked to Mr. Wilson, who you said —
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Q. Was that in person or by telephone? A. By telephone. Q. Okay. Was that also a short telephone conversation, or was that a A. Basically a short call. Q. After that phone conversation, did you have any other contact with anybody representing IBM? A. Yes. Q. When was that? A. Yesterday. Q. Was that in person or by phone?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	A. I told my father I was going to do it. Q. Have you talked with anybody who is a witness in this case or a potential witness in this case? A. I don't think so. I suppose that's possible. Q. For example, you didn't talk to Mr. Swanson? A. I have not. Q. You just said you hadn't talked to him in years. So that's what I'm trying to get at, is whether you've talked to anybody, if you've talked to Mr. Wilson, who you said — A. No.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	Q. Was that in person or by telephone? A. By telephone. Q. Okay. Was that also a short telephone conversation, or was that a A. Basically a short call. Q. After that phone any other contact with anybody representing IBM? A. Yes. Q. When was that? A. Yesterday. Q. Was that in person or by phone? A. It was in person with Mr. Kao.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	A. I told my father I was going to do it. Q. Have you talked with anybody who is a witness in this case or a potential witness in this case? A. I don't think so. I suppose that's possible. Q. For example, you didn't talk to Mr. Swanson? A. I have not. Q. You just said you hadn't talked to him in years. So that's what I'm trying to get at, is whether you've talked to anybody, if you've talked to Mr. Wilson, who you said — A. No. Q. — signed this agreement and that sort of
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Q. Was that in person or by telephone? A. By telephone. Q. Okay. Was that also a short telephone conversation, or was that a A. Basically a short call. Q. After that phone any other contact with anybody representing IBM? A. Yes. Q. When was that? A. Yesterday. Q. Was that in person or by phone? A. It was in person with Mr. Kao. Q. How long was your meeting how long was your	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	A. I told my father I was going to do it. Q. Have you talked with anybody who is a witness in this case or a potential witness in this case? A. I don't think so. I suppose that's possible. Q. For example, you didn't talk to Mr. Swanson? A. I have not. Q. You just said you hadn't talked to him in years. So that's what I'm trying to get at, is whether you've talked to anybody, if you've talked to Mr. Wilson, who you said — A. No. Q. — signed this agreement and that sort of thing. Okay.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	Q. Was that in person or by telephone? A. By telephone. Q. Okay. Was that also a short telephone conversation, or was that a A. Basically a short call. Q. After that phone conversation, did you have any other contact with anybody representing IBM? A. Yes. Q. When was that? A. Yesterday. Q. Was that in person or by phone? A. It was in person with Mr. Kao. Q. How long was your meeting how long was your meeting with Mr. Kao yesterday?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	A. I told my father I was going to do it. Q. Have you talked with anybody who is a witness in this case or a potential witness in this case? A. I don't think so. I suppose that's possible. Q. For example, you didn't talk to Mr. Swanson? A. I have not. Q. You just said you hadn't talked to him in years. So that's what I'm trying to get at, is whether you've talked to anybody, if you've talked to Mr. Wilson, who you said — A. No. Q. — signed this agreement and that sort of thing. Okay. During the time that you were at Sequent, who
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	Q. Was that in person or by telephone? A. By telephone. Q. Okay. Was that also a short telephone conversation, or was that a A. Basically a short call. Q. After that phone conversation, did you have any other contact with anybody representing IBM? A. Yes. Q. When was that? A. Yesterday. Q. Was that in person or by phone? A. It was in person with Mr. Kao. Q. How long was your meeting how long was your meeting with Mr. Kao yesterday? A. Not including lunch, about an hour.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	A. I told my father I was going to do it. Q. Have you talked with anybody who is a witness in this case or a potential witness in this case? A. I don't think so. I suppose that's possible. Q. For example, you didn't talk to Mr. Swanson? A. I have not. Q. You just said you hadn't talked to him in years. So that's what I'm trying to get at, is whether you've talked to anybody, if you've talked to Mr. Wilson, who you said — A. No. Q. — signed this agreement and that sort of thing. Okay. During the time that you were at Sequent, who else besides Mr. Swanson was involved in the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	Q. Was that in person or by telephone? A. By telephone. Q. Okay. Was that also a short telephone conversation, or was that a A. Basically a short call. Q. After that phone any other contact with anybody representing IBM? A. Yes. Q. When was that? A. Yesterday. Q. Was that in person or by phone? A. It was in person with Mr. Kao. Q. How long was your meeting how long was your meeting with Mr. Kao yesterday? A. Not including lunch, about an hour. Q. Did you meet today before your deposition?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	A. I told my father I was going to do it. Q. Have you talked with anybody who is a witness in this case or a potential witness in this case? A. I don't think so. I suppose that's possible. Q. For example, you didn't talk to Mr. Swanson? A. I have not. Q. You just said you hadn't talked to him in years. So that's what I'm trying to get at, is whether you've talked to anybody, if you've talked to Mr. Wilson, who you said — A. No. Q. — signed this agreement and that sort of thing. Okay. During the time that you were at Sequent, who else besides Mr. Swanson was involved in the negotiations, discussions, or execution of the license
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	Q. Was that in person or by telephone? A. By telephone. Q. Okay. Was that also a short telephone conversation, or was that a A. Basically a short call. Q. After that phone any other contact with anybody representing IBM? A. Yes. Q. When was that? A. Yesterday. Q. Was that in person or by phone? A. It was in person with Mr. Kao. Q. How long was your meeting how long was your meeting with Mr. Kao yesterday? A. Not including lunch, about an hour. Q. Did you meet today before your deposition? A. Briefly.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	A. I told my father I was going to do it. Q. Have you talked with anybody who is a witness in this case or a potential witness in this case? A. I don't think so. I suppose that's possible. Q. For example, you didn't talk to Mr. Swanson? A. I have not. Q. You just said you hadn't talked to him in years. So that's what I'm trying to get at, is whether you've talked to anybody, if you've talked to Mr. Wilson, who you said — A. No. Q. — signed this agreement and that sort of thing. Okay. During the time that you were at Sequent, who else besides Mr. Swanson was involved in the negotiations, discussions, or execution of the license for the Unix System V software that's attached to your
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Q. Was that in person or by telephone? A. By telephone. Q. Okay. Was that also a short telephone conversation, or was that a A. Basically a short call. Q. After that phone any other contact with anybody representing IBM? A. Yes. Q. When was that? A. Yesterday. Q. Was that in person or by phone? A. It was in person with Mr. Kao. Q. How long was your meeting how long was your meeting with Mr. Kao yesterday? A. Not including lunch, about an hour. Q. Did you meet today before your deposition? A. Briefly. Q. You indicated that Roger Swanson was the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	A. I told my father I was going to do it. Q. Have you talked with anybody who is a witness in this case or a potential witness in this case? A. I don't think so. I suppose that's possible. Q. For example, you didn't talk to Mr. Swanson? A. I have not. Q. You just said you hadn't talked to him in years. So that's what I'm trying to get at, is whether you've talked to anybody, if you've talked to Mr. Wilson, who you said — A. No. Q. — signed this agreement and that sort of thing. Okay. During the time that you were at Sequent, who else besides Mr. Swanson was involved in the negotiations, discussions, or execution of the license for the Unix System V software that's attached to your declaration?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	Q. Was that in person or by telephone? A. By telephone. Q. Okay. Was that also a short telephone conversation, or was that a A. Basically a short call. Q. After that phone any other contact with anybody representing IBM? A. Yes. Q. When was that? A. Yesterday. Q. Was that in person or by phone? A. It was in person with Mr. Kao. Q. How long was your meeting how long was your meeting with Mr. Kao yesterday? A. Not including lunch, about an hour. Q. Did you meet today before your deposition? A. Briefly. Q. You indicated that Roger Swanson was the director of software at Sequent.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	A. I told my father I was going to do it. Q. Have you talked with anybody who is a witness in this case or a potential witness in this case? A. I don't think so. I suppose that's possible. Q. For example, you didn't talk to Mr. Swanson? A. I have not. Q. You just said you hadn't talked to him in years. So that's what I'm trying to get at, is whether you've talked to anybody, if you've talked to Mr. Wilson, who you said — A. No. Q. — signed this agreement and that sort of thing. Okay. During the time that you were at Sequent, who else besides Mr. Swanson was involved in the negotiations, discussions, or execution of the license for the Unix System V software that's attached to your declaration? A. I don't have a precise recollection. It's
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	Q. Was that in person or by telephone? A. By telephone. Q. Okay. Was that also a short telephone conversation, or was that a A. Basically a short call. Q. After that phone any other contact with anybody representing IBM? A. Yes. Q. When was that? A. Yesterday. Q. Was that in person or by phone? A. It was in person with Mr. Kao. Q. How long was your meeting how long was your meeting with Mr. Kao yesterday? A. Not including lunch, about an hour. Q. Did you meet today before your deposition? A. Briefly. Q. You indicated that Roger Swanson was the director of software at Sequent. A. That's correct.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	A. I told my father I was going to do it. Q. Have you talked with anybody who is a witness in this case or a potential witness in this case? A. I don't think so. I suppose that's possible. Q. For example, you didn't talk to Mr. Swanson? A. I have not. Q. You just said you hadn't talked to him in years. So that's what I'm trying to get at, is whether you've talked to anybody, if you've talked to Mr. Wilson, who you said — A. No. Q. — signed this agreement and that sort of thing. Okay. During the time that you were at Sequent, who else besides Mr. Swanson was involved in the negotiations, discussions, or execution of the license for the Unix System V software that's attached to your declaration? A. I don't have a precise recollection. It's possible that any number of people were. And it's
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Q. Was that in person or by telephone? A. By telephone. Q. Okay. Was that also a short telephone conversation, or was that a A. Basically a short call. Q. After that phone any other contact with anybody representing IBM? A. Yes. Q. When was that? A. Yesterday. Q. Was that in person or by phone? A. It was in person or by phone? A. It was in person with Mr. Kao. Q. How long was your meeting how long was your meeting with Mr. Kao yesterday? A. Not including lunch, about an hour. Q. Did you meet today before your deposition? A. Briefly. Q. You indicated that Roger Swanson was the director of software at Sequent. A. That's correct. Q. Do you know where he is currently?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	A. I told my father I was going to do it. Q. Have you talked with anybody who is a witness in this case or a potential witness in this case? A. I don't think so. I suppose that's possible. Q. For example, you didn't talk to Mr. Swanson? A. I have not. Q. You just said you hadn't talked to him in years. So that's what I'm trying to get at, is whether you've talked to anybody, if you've talked to Mr. Wilson, who you said — A. No. Q. — signed this agreement and that sort of thing. Okay. During the time that you were at Sequent, who else besides Mr. Swanson was involved in the negotiations, discussions, or execution of the license for the Unix System V software that's attached to your declaration? A. I don't have a precise recollection. It's possible that any number of people were. And it's certainly likely that we would have discussed the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Q. Was that in person or by telephone? A. By telephone. Q. Okay. Was that also a short telephone conversation, or was that a A. Basically a short call. Q. After that phone any other contact with anybody representing IBM? A. Yes. Q. When was that? A. Yesterday. Q. Was that in person or by phone? A. It was in person or by phone? A. It was in person with Mr. Kao. Q. How long was your meeting how long was your meeting with Mr. Kao yesterday? A. Not including lunch, about an hour. Q. Did you meet today before your deposition? A. Briefly. Q. You indicated that Roger Swanson was the director of software at Sequent. A. That's correct. Q. Do you know where he is currently? A. I believe that he resides in either Portland	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	A. I told my father I was going to do it. Q. Have you talked with anybody who is a witness in this case or a potential witness in this case? A. I don't think so. I suppose that's possible. Q. For example, you didn't talk to Mr. Swanson? A. I have not. Q. You just said you hadn't talked to him in years. So that's what I'm trying to get at, is whether you've talked to anybody, if you've talked to Mr. Wilson, who you said — A. No. Q. — signed this agreement and that sort of thing. Okay. During the time that you were at Sequent, who else besides Mr. Swanson was involved in the negotiations, discussions, or execution of the license for the Unix System V software that's attached to your declaration? A. I don't have a precise recollection. It's possible that any number of people were. And it's certainly likely that we would have discussed the agreement at the executive staff meetings, but as to
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	Q. Was that in person or by telephone? A. By telephone. Q. Okay. Was that also a short telephone conversation, or was that a A. Basically a short call. Q. After that phone any other contact with anybody representing IBM? A. Yes. Q. When was that? A. Yesterday. Q. Was that in person or by phone? A. It was in person with Mr. Kao. Q. How long was your meeting how long was your meeting with Mr. Kao yesterday? A. Not including lunch, about an hour. Q. Did you meet today before your deposition? A. Briefly. Q. You indicated that Roger Swanson was the director of software at Sequent. A. That's correct. Q. Do you know where he is currently? A. I believe that he or Beaverton, Oregon.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	A. I told my father I was going to do it. Q. Have you talked with anybody who is a witness in this case or a potential witness in this case? A. I don't think so. I suppose that's possible. Q. For example, you didn't talk to Mr. Swanson? A. I have not. Q. You just said you hadn't talked to him in years. So that's what I'm trying to get at, is whether you've talked to anybody, if you've talked to Mr. Wilson, who you said — A. No. Q. — signed this agreement and that sort of thing. Okay. During the time that you were at Sequent, who else besides Mr. Swanson was involved in the negotiations, discussions, or execution of the license for the Unix System V software that's attached to your declaration? A. I don't have a precise recollection. It's possible that any number of people were. And it's certainly likely that we would have discussed the agreement at the executive staff meetings, but as to negotiations, I think it was probably only Roger and a
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	Q. Was that in person or by telephone? A. By telephone. Q. Okay. Was that also a short telephone conversation, or was that a A. Basically a short call. Q. After that phone any other contact with anybody representing IBM? A. Yes. Q. When was that? A. Yesterday. Q. Was that in person or by phone? A. It was in person with Mr. Kao. Q. How long was your meeting how long was your meeting with Mr. Kao yesterday? A. Not including lunch, about an hour. Q. Did you meet today before your deposition? A. Briefly. Q. You indicated that Roger Swanson was the director of software at Sequent. A. That's correct. Q. Do you know where he is currently? A. I believe that he or Beaverton, Oregon. Q. Do you know where he's employed?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	A. I told my father I was going to do it. Q. Have you talked with anybody who is a witness in this case or a potential witness in this case? A. I don't think so. I suppose that's possible. Q. For example, you didn't talk to Mr. Swanson? A. I have not. Q. You just said you hadn't talked to him in years. So that's what I'm trying to get at, is whether you've talked to anybody, if you've talked to Mr. Wilson, who you said — A. No. Q. — signed this agreement and that sort of thing. Okay. During the time that you were at Sequent, who else besides Mr. Swanson was involved in the negotiations, discussions, or execution of the license for the Unix System V software that's attached to your declaration? A. I don't have a precise recollection. It's possible that any number of people were. And it's certainly likely that we would have discussed the agreement at the executive staff meetings, but as to negotiations, I think it was probably only Roger and a couple of the other staff members who I've mentioned
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	Q. Was that in person or by telephone? A. By telephone. Q. Okay. Was that also a short telephone conversation, or was that a A. Basically a short call. Q. After that phone any other contact with anybody representing IBM? A. Yes. Q. When was that? A. Yesterday. Q. Was that in person or by phone? A. It was in person with Mr. Kao. Q. How long was your meeting how long was your meeting with Mr. Kao yesterday? A. Not including lunch, about an hour. Q. Did you meet today before your deposition? A. Briefly. Q. You indicated that Roger Swanson was the director of software at Sequent. A. That's correct. Q. Do you know where he is currently? A. I believe that he or Beaverton, Oregon.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	A. I told my father I was going to do it. Q. Have you talked with anybody who is a witness in this case or a potential witness in this case? A. I don't think so. I suppose that's possible. Q. For example, you didn't talk to Mr. Swanson? A. I have not. Q. You just said you hadn't talked to him in years. So that's what I'm trying to get at, is whether you've talked to anybody, if you've talked to Mr. Wilson, who you said — A. No. Q. — signed this agreement and that sort of thing. Okay. During the time that you were at Sequent, who else besides Mr. Swanson was involved in the negotiations, discussions, or execution of the license for the Unix System V software that's attached to your declaration? A. I don't have a precise recollection. It's possible that any number of people were. And it's certainly likely that we would have discussed the agreement at the executive staff meetings, but as to negotiations, I think it was probably only Roger and a

Page 81 Page 83 Q. Was there anybody that would be, in your mind, attorney-client privilege. MR. KAO: Yeah. Unless I instruct you not to 2 the person who was the lead negotiator on behalf of Sequent since, as you've indicated, you had no personal answer, you can still answer the question. 3 contact with AT&T? THE WITNESS: It wasn't -- I would say except 4 5 MR. KAO: Objection; mischaracterizes the for price, it wasn't about the language. It was -- and all of the discussions about intent or meaning were . 6 witness's testimony... 7 MR. HEISE: Q. Okay. You can answer the 7 oral. 8 8 MR. HEISE: Q. Okay. And that's -- I'm just question. 9 trying to make sure we're very clear on this. 9 A. Roger is the lead negotiator, was the lead 10 negotiator. I was certainly on phone calls with AT&T 10 AT&T said, "Here's the agreement." No terms personnel at various points in time. are negotiated, changed in any way, other than 11 11 12 Q. Did you participate, or were you just 12 discussions of price? 13 13 MR. KAO: Objection to form. listenino? THE WITNESS: I don't think it was that 14 A. Be hard to imagine me not participating. 14 Q. Okay. Who at AT&T was on these phone calls? 15 heavy-handed. I mean, I think they said, "We want to 15 A. That, I don't have a precise recollection of. recruit you as a System V licensee. Is there anything 16 16 17 As I said, I don't think it was Mr. Wilson, and I don't 17 here that gives you particular heartburn?" remember the name of the lead guy on the AT&T side. 18 But it wasn't -- you know, it wasn't like, 18 "Let's start drafting from the first paragraph." 19 Q. Was it just one person from AT&T? 19 MR. HEISE: Q. Okay. And when you were asked 20 A. There's certainly one person with whom we 20 something along the lines of "Is there anything here. worked most frequently, but I recall that there were 21 21 22 other people involved in the process. 22 that gives you particular heartburn?" if there was Q. What do you mean by that, others involved in anything, none of those terms were changed from the 23 23 24 the process? 24 standard agreement? 25 A. Preparing the drafts and transmitting the 25 A. Not that I recall. It was a pretty benign Page 82 Page 84 1 documents, things like that. 1 agreement. 2 Q. When you say "preparing the drafts," what 2 Q. If you could, sir, just at a general level of 3 drafts are you referring to? what you've described as a benign agreement, this 4 A. The drafts of this license agreement. Exhibit 1, the software agreement, what is your 5 Q. Well, Sequent didn't prepare those drafts. understanding as to what it provided to Sequent? A. That's correct. They were prepared by AT&T. 6 6 A. You're speaking just of the first agreement? 7 Q. So I thought from your testimony before you 7 Q. Just to the first agreement. 8 indicated that this was a -- you had been told this was A. The first agreement provides Sequent with a standard form agreement -access to the AT&T System V source code for its internal 9 10 A. Yes. 10 use, and that internal use was preparation of a derivative work that incorporated System V APIs. 11 Q. -- and that you had to sign it? 11 12 12 Q. Did it incorporate anything from System V 13 Q. So what terms, if any, were negotiated 13 other than the application programming interfaces, the 14 differently from the standard form agreement? 14 APIs? 15 A. None that I'm aware of. I mean, you had to 15 MR. KAO: Objection to form. put the names and addresses and parties into the 16 16 You can answer. 17 document. 17 THE WITNESS: Not that I know of. As I've 18 Q. So would it be fair, then, to say that there said before, there were probably some things like 18 copyright notices and header files and things like that 19 really was no negotiation other than price? 19 MR. KAO: Objection to form. 20 that had to be, just as a matter of making it useful, 20 21 MR. HEISE: Q. You may answer. 21 copied from the System V source. MR. HEISE: Q. And do you recall whether 22 A. Okay. 22 23 MR. KAO: Yeah, sorry. 23 Sequent had licensed System V, Release 3, or System V, MR. HEISE: You can tack that onto the end of 24 24 Release 4, or any other particular release of System V? 25 every time somebody says "objection" unless he says it's A. To my recollection, only 5.2 was licensed.

Page 85 1 Q. And when you say "5.2," you're seeing 2 System V, Release 2? 3 A. Yes. 4 Q. Do you know whether any subsequent agreements 5 were ever entered into by Sequent for licensing of 6 System V code besides the three that are attached to 7 your declaration? Page 85 1 customer something that Sequent would allow to customers to advertise? 3 MR. KAO: Objection to form. 4 THE WITNESS: I don't understand the customer something that Sequent would allow to customer something that Sequent would allow the customer something th	
2 System V, Release 2? 3 A. Yes. 4 Q. Do you know whether any subsequent agreements 5 Were ever entered into by 6 System V code besides the three that are attached to 7 your declaration? 2 customers to advertise? 3 MR. KAO: Objection to form. 4 THE WITNESS: I don't understand the company of the marketing of 6 MR. HEISE: Sure. I'll be glad to 6 Q. So, for example, the marketing value or 7 an AT&T customer, would Sequent tell its customer.	
3 A. Yes. 4 Q. Do you know whether any subsequent agreements 5 Were ever entered into by Sequent for licensing of 6 System V code besides the three that are attached to 7 your declaration? 3 MR. KAO: Objection to form. 4 THE WITNESS: I don't understand the of MR. HEISE: Sure. I'll be glad to 6 Q. So, for example, the marketing value of 7 an AT&T customer, would Sequent tell its customer.	
4 Q. Do you know whether any subsequent agreements 5 were ever entered into by Sequent for licensing of 5 MR. HEISE: Sure. I'll be glad to 6 System V code besides the three that are attached to 7 your declaration? 4 THE WITNESS: I don't understand the control of 5 MR. HEISE: Sure. I'll be glad to 6 Q. So, for example, the marketing value or 7 an AT&T customer, would Sequent tell its customer.	ļ
5 were ever entered into by Sequent for licensing of 6 System V code besides the three that are attached to 7 your declaration? 5 MR. HEISE: Sure. I'll be glad to 6 Q. So, for example, the marketing value of 7 an AT&T customer, would Sequent tell its customer.	
6 System V code besides the three that are attached to 7 your declaration? 6 Q. So, for example, the marketing value of 7 an AT&T customer, would Sequent tell its customer.	question.
7 your declaration? 7 an AT&T customer, would Sequent tell its customer.	ļ.
	f being
	mers that
8 A. Not to my knowledge. 8 it could tell the world that it's using Dynix which	ḥ is
9 Q. Do you know whether Sequent ever license 9 derived from AT&T?	<i>i</i> .
10 System V, Release 4?	
11 A. I don't know that 11 MR. KAO: Objection to form.	. 1
12 Q. After you left Sequent in 1996, did Sequent 12 MR. HEISE: Q. Do you know whether S	. p
13 continue to use Unix, to your knowledge? . 13 has stated, either publicly or internally, that Dy	nix is
14 A. You mean continue to sell it as a product? 14 derived from Unix System V?	,
15 Q. Continue to use - I may have misspoken. 15 A. I don't know that explicitly. I doubt that	it
16 After you left, do you know whether Sequent 16 that statement was made.	
17 continued to use Unix System V? 17 Q. At the time that you signed Exhibit 1 to	
18 A. Internally I'll answer it: Internally, 18 Exhibit 100, which you characterized as a benig	- ,
19 Sequent used Dynix as its operating system for its own 19 agreement, was there anything that you found	unclear or
20 commercial applications and, of course, others, Windows. 20 ambiguous in the document itself?	
21 It continued to sell both Dynix and Dynix/ptx. 21 A. Yes.	
22 Q. Well, you understood that both Dynix and 22 Q. Okay. Tell us, at the time that you sign	
23 Dynix/ptx contained Unix System V code? 23 it, what you thought was unclear or ambiguous	
24 MR. KAO: Objection to form. 24 A. Well, there are many terms, many thing	-
25 THE WITNESS: No. 25 are imprecise. In this particular case, the defin	ition
Page 196	2
Page 86 1 MR. HEISE: Q. You have no understanding of 1 of "software product" just says System V source	Page 88
2 that? 2 It's not a listing of all the modules. Methods and	
3 A. First, I don't know it. And Dynix itself 3 procedures is not specific as to are these patents	
4 doesn't have, to the best of my knowledge, any System V 4 methods, are these industry-standard procedures	1
5 code in it. 5 by a standards body. I mean, there's lots of	s, coreica
6 Q. Do you know whether it contains anything from 6 imprecision in this document.	
7 System V, whether it be source code, methods and 7 Q. Well, that's what I'm trying to find out from the content of the conte	om
8 concepts, structures, sequence and organization, 8 you is: What in this agreement you believe was	
9 anything — 9 or ambiguous at the time that you entered into it	
10 MR. KAO: Objection. 10 so far you've identified Section 1.04, the definition	_
11 MR. HEISE: Q whatsoever from Unix 11 "software product"; and In Section 7.06, the met	hods and
12 System V? 12 concepts.	
13 MR. KAO: Objection to form. 13 Is there a nything else that you believed w	vas
14 THE WITNESS: I don't know that explicitly. 14 unclear or ambiguous at the time that you entered	ed
15 MR. HEISE: Q. Was there any reason, besides 15 into excuse me Exhibit 1 to Exhibit 100?	
16 having access to the Unix System V application 16 MR. KAO: Objection to form.	
17 programming interfaces, that Sequent licensed Unix 17 THE WITNESS: I don't have a specific	n of thods and was ed dear at sk them nat Sequent
18 System V? 18 recollection of something that I thought was unc	lear at
19 A. I can't state what value I would put on it, 19 the time. I remember only that we needed to as	sk them
20 but there was certainly a marketing value to having 20 some questions about what their intent was.	
21 to being an AT&T System V licensee. 21 MR. HEISE: Q. In these conversations the	ıat
The transfer of the product of the control of the c	Sequent
22 Q. Why is that? 22 you've indicated you believe took place between	
22 Q. Why is that? 23 A. It's essentially attraction of customers and 22 you've indicated you believe took place between 23 and AT&T, was it were they limited solely to	anythina
22 Q. Why is that? 22 you've indicated you believe took place between	anything

		Γ.	
١.	Page 89		Page 91
1	A. The ones that I was party to, it was mostly	1	looking at, so but I'm
2	about what the intent was. I don't know what the other	2	MR. KAO: But, yeah.
3	ones were.	3	THE WITNESS: Yeah.
4	Q. Have you seen a single document from Sequent	4	MR. KAO: Is that what you're
5	or AT&T that memorialized these discussions that you've	5	THE WITNESS: But I couldn't find the
6	described regarding the intent of the parties to this	6	MR. HEISE: Q. I want you to take whatever
7	written agreement?	7	time you need to
8	A. I haven't seen —	8	MR. KAO: Yeah, look through the document and
9	MR. KAO: Objection to form.	9	see.
10	THE WITNESS: I have not seen such a document.	10	THE WITNESS: Let me look ahead at the next
11	MR. HEISE: Q. Is there anything else that	11	one, see if I find it there.
12	you can identify for us that you believe was clear	12	MR. KAO: Did they get out of order?
13	excuse me unclear or ambiguous other than what we've	13	Oh, it could be that looks like his copy
14		14	is —
15	definition of "software product" and "methods and	15	THE WITNESS: I got them scrambled.
16	concepts," respectively?	16	MR. KAO: gotten out of order. Yeah.
17	MR. KAO: Objection to form. Are you asking	17	THE WITNESS: Okay.
18	for his recollection of what he remembers from the time	18	I know it's not in there. I'll be careful
19	period or sitting here today?	19	here.
20	MR. HEISE: I'm still back at the time of	20	I think it's my error. The parenthetical
21	entering into this agreement.	21	notes are in my declaration, not in the document.
22	THE WITNESS: Not to my recollection.	22	MR. HEISE: Q. So that portion of your
23	MR. HEISE: Q. Having had the opportunity to	23	declaration is unclear?
24	review the agreements again this morning, having had the	24	A. I don't think it's unclear.
25	opportunity to review them apparently on several	25	MR. KAO: Objection to form.
\vdash			
	Page 90		Page 92
1	occasions with counsel for IBM, is there anything that	1	MR. HEISE: Q. My question before was: When
2	you view in this agreement that is unclear or ambiguous	2	you signed the agreement, what did you believe was
3	today?	3	unclear and ambiguous? And you identified 1.04
4	MR. KAO: Objection to form.	4.	A. Two items.
5	You can answer.	5	Q software products, and methods and concepts
6	THE WITNESS: Look, today I would also	6	in 7.06.
7	critique it on the parenthetical exceptions, "except as	7	A. Right.
8	otherwise may be permitted," since there's no reference	8	Q. I then asked you: As you sit here today,
9	there.	1 1	after having the opportunity to review with counsel for
10	MR. HEISE: Q. And what paragraph are you	10	IBM, go through all this stuff again, is there anything
11	referring to, sir?	11	further that you found to be unclear or ambiguous? And
12	A. The phrase "except as otherwise may be	12	you said, "The parenthetical "except as otherwise
13	authorized or permitted." I'll see if I can find you a	13	permitted." And I asked you where that is in the
14	citation here. It's in the confidentiality paragraph.	14	document, and it does not appear in the document.
15	Q. That would be Section 7.06.	15	A. That's correct.
16	A. That's not it.	16	Q. And the document I'm referring to is
17	Well, I'm not finding it right away. But	17	Exhibit 1, the software agreement; right?
18	there's a parenthetical note in several occasions that	18	A. Yes.
19	just says it provides an exception to the	19	Q. So that is not something that —
	confidentiality rule, but there's no citation. So it's	20	A. That is not something
20		1 ~ 4	Q is newly found to be
20 21	vague as to what those exceptions are and where they	21	Q. 10 110111) 10011d to 20
1	vague as to what those exceptions are and where they might reside. This is not a monument to drafting.	22	A. That is correct.
21	- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
21 22	might reside. This is not a monument to drafting.	22	A. That is correct.
21 22 23	might reside. This is not a monument to drafting. MR. KAO: I was going to say, if it may speed	22 23	A. That is correct. Q ambiguous or unclear?

Page 93 Page 95 goes on to talk about interpreted information. It's affidavit or declaration? 2 A. In my declaration, that's right. pretty expansive. 3 Q. Is there anything else, sir, either at the 3 MR. HEISE: Q. That's correct. It's much time or as you sit here today, that you can identify for more expansive than just source code, is it not? 4 us in this software agreement that you believe is 5 MR. KAO: Objection to form. 6 unclear or ambiguous? THE WITNESS: Yes. 7 MR. KAO: Objection to form. 7 MR. HEISE: Q. Was there anything unclear 8 THE WITNESS: No. I think the initial 8 about the fact that 1.04 covered much more than simply 9 document is very clear. It's a grant of access to source code? 10 source for internal use. 10 MR. KAO: Objection to form. MR. HEISE: Q Well, let's talk about that THE WITNESS: No, it's not unclear that It 11 11 covers much more. What it is unclear about is: What grant of right to use for internal use. 12 12 13 You're referring to Section 2.01; is that 13 are those items? 14 correct? 14 MR. HEISE: Q. Well, you would agree that it 15 A. Yes. 15 defines "computer programs" to include source code in 16 Q. And actually, I'm going out of order. I'm 16 object code format; right? 17 going to get back to that in one second. 17 A. Yes. 18 The first item that you indicated was unclear 18 Q. It also expands to include information used or 19 at the time that you signed it was Section 1,04, the 19 interpreted by computer programs and documentation relating to the use of the computer programs. 20 software product. 20 21 A. Yes. 21 So you understood that there were more than 22 Q. The agreement states that: 22 just source code being covered by the term "software "SOFTWARE PRODUCT means materials such as product"? 23 23 24 24 COMPUTER PROGRAMS, information used or 25 25 interpreted by COMPUTER PROGRAMS and Q. With respect to 2.01, the one we were just Page 94 Page 96 documentation relating to the use of COMPUTER getting ready to talk to before I in terrupted myself, it 1 2 PROGRAMS. Materials available from AT&T for 2 indicates that: "AT&T grants to LICENSEE" -- In this case, a specific SOFTWARE PRODUCT are listed in the 3 3 4 Schedule for such SOFTWARE PRODUCT." 4 meaning Sequent -- "a personal, 5 Is that a correct statement of what the 5 nontransferable and nonexclusive right to use 6 agreement defines "software product" under Section 1.04? in the United States each SOFTWARE PRODUCT 6 7 7 A. That is. identified in the one or more Supplements 8 8 Q. What is unclear about the definition of hereto, solely for LICENSEE'S own internal 9 "software product" as set forth in the a greement? 9 business purposes and solely on or in 10 A. In this particular case, it's not an exact 10 conjunction with DESIGNATED CPUs for such list of what those programs are. The definition is 11 11 SOFTWARE PRODUCT." 12 clear, so far as it goes, in that it's the programs. It 12 Is that a correct statement, sir? 13 doesn't state that they're in source form. It's pretty 13 A. Yes, that's a . . . vague as to information used or interpreted by computer Q. And it's in here where it makes clear one of 14 15 programs, because that might come from human beings as the topics we were talking about earlier, that it's for well as be part of the text files and documentation licensee's own internal business purposes, which is how 16 16 files. So it's a pretty wide-open definition. 17 17 you had characterized this agreement before. Is this 18 Q. Well, in fact, sir, computer programs is where you're getting the language from --18 defined both to include source code and object code. 19 19 A. Yes. 20 20 Q. -- that this was a document memorializing that 21 Q. So it is clear with respect to that, is it 21 it was for Sequent's own internal business purposes? 22 22 not? A. Right. 23 MR. KAO: Objection to form. 23 MR. KAO: Objection to form. THE WITNESS: It's clear that it includes 24 24 MR. HEISE: Q. Would you agree, sir, that it 25 25 source and object forms, and then it goes -- however, it clearly limits the right of Sequent to use the product

			,	
1		Page 97		Page 99
1	in the United States?	į	1	working on Dynix with access to Unix System V in India?
2	A. Yes.	.	2	MR. KAO: Objection to form.
3	MR. KAO: Objection to form.	1	3	THE WITNESS: Not to my knowledge.
4	MR. HEISE: Q. Do you know whether the	ne [4	MR. HEISE: Q. Did Sequent, in fact, have
5	software product was used outside the United S	tates by	5	engineers in India?
6	Sequent at any time?	1	6	MR. KAO: Objection to form.
7	MR. KAO: Objection to form.		7	THE WITNESS: During my tenure at Sequent, no.
8	THE WITNESS: I assume you're referring	g to the	8	I'm aware that Sequent made outsourcing arrangements
9	period of time that this agreement alone was in	force?	9	with Indian firms later, although I don't think that
10	MR. HEISE: Q. No. I need to ask you w		10	those were related to System V.
11	you mean by "this agreement alone was in force		11	MR. HEISE: Q. What do you think they were '
12	 A. After the distribution rights agreement w 		12	related to?
13	signed, then certain elements, as part of the bin		13	A. I think they were related to other product
14	distribution, might have been distributed outside		14.	support issues.
15	United States.	L	15	Q. Were they related to Dynix?
16	Q. Okay. And I appreciate you making tha		16	 A. They may have been related to Dynix, yes.
17	darification, because I'm talking strictly source of	,	17	Q. In Section 2.01, is there anything that you
18	not binary code.		18	thought was unclear or ambiguous at the time that you
19	A. Okay.		19	signed it or as you sit here today, after having
20	Q. So my question to you is: Do you know	11 2	20	reviewed it on various occasions both by yourself and
21	Sequent at any time distributed source code cov		21	with IBM's counsel?
22	this software agreement outside the United Stat		22	MR. KAO: Objection to form.
23	A. Not to my knowledge.		23	THE WITNESS: There's nothing particularly
24	MR. KAO: Objection to form.		24	unclear. I mean, it has the same vagueness that we
25	MR. HEISE: Q. Did Sequent have any		25	discussed earlier.
	-	D 00		
	facilities outside of the United Ctates?	Page 98	1	Page 100
1	facilities outside of the United States?	Page 98	1	MR. HEISE: Q. The next sentence in
2	A. It did.	Page 98	2	MR. HEISE: Q. The next sentence in Section 2.01 says:
2	A. It did. Q. Where?		2 3	MR. HEISE: Q. The next sentence in Section 2.01 says: "Such right to use includes the right to
2 ·3 4	A. It did. Q. Where? A. It had sales offices in the U.K., outside of th	of	2 3 4	MR. HEISE: Q. The next sentence in Section 2.01 says: "Such right to use includes the right to modify such SOFTWARE PRODUCT and to prepare
2 ·3 4 5	A. It did. Q. Where? A. It had sales offices in the U.K., outside of London. It had sales offices in Hong Kong. It is	of nad	2 3 4 5	MR. HEISE: Q. The next sentence in Section 2.01 says: "Such right to use includes the right to modify such SOFTWARE PRODUCT and to prepare derivative works based on such SOFTWARE
2 ·3 4 5 6	A. It did. Q. Where? A. It had sales offices in the U.K., outside of London. It had sales offices in Hong Kong. It is sales offices in France and Paris. It had sales of the control of th	of nad	2 3 4 5 6	MR. HEISE: Q. The next sentence in Section 2.01 says: "Such right to use includes the right to modify such SOFTWARE PRODUCT and to prepare derivative works based on such SOFTWARE PRODUCT, provided the resulting materials are
2 3 4 5 6 7	A. It did. Q. Where? A. It had sales offices in the U.K., outside of London. It had sales offices in Hong Kong. It is sales offices in France and Paris. It had sales of in Japan, outside of Tokyo.	of nad iffices	2 3 4 5 6 7	MR. HEISE: Q. The next sentence in Section 2.01 says: "Such right to use includes the right to modify such SOFTWARE PRODUCT and to prepare derivative works based on such SOFTWARE PRODUCT, provided the resulting materials are treated hereunder as part of the original
2 ·3 4 5 6	A. It did. Q. Where? A. It had sales offices in the U.K., outside of London. It had sales offices in Hong Kong. It is sales offices in France and Paris. It had sales of in Japan, outside of Tokyo. Q. Did Sequent have engineers working and paris.	of nad iffices	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	MR. HEISE: Q. The next sentence in Section 2.01 says: "Such right to use includes the right to modify such SOFTWARE PRODUCT and to prepare derivative works based on such SOFTWARE PRODUCT, provided the resulting materials are treated hereunder as part of the original SOFTWARE PRODUCT."
2 -3 4 5 6 7 8 9	A. It did. Q. Where? A. It had sales offices in the U.K., outside of London. It had sales offices in Hong Kong. It is sales offices in France and Paris. It had sales of in Japan, outside of Tokyo. Q. Did Sequent have engineers working aroutside the United States?	of nad iffices nywhere	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	MR. HEISE: Q. The next sentence in Section 2.01 says: "Such right to use includes the right to modify such SOFTWARE PRODUCT and to prepare derivative works based on such SOFTWARE PRODUCT, provided the resulting materials are treated hereunder as part of the original SOFTWARE PRODUCT." Do you see where I'm reading from?
2 -3 4 5 6 7 8 9	A. It did. Q. Where? A. It had sales offices in the U.K., outside of London. It had sales offices in Hong Kong. It is sales offices in France and Paris. It had sales of in Japan, outside of Tokyo. Q. Did Sequent have engineers working aroutside the United States? A. Yes.	of nad iffices nywhere	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	MR. HEISE: Q. The next sentence in Section 2.01 says: "Such right to use includes the right to modify such SOFTWARE PRODUCT and to prepare derivative works based on such SOFTWARE PRODUCT, provided the resulting materials are treated hereunder as part of the original SOFTWARE PRODUCT." Do you see where I'm reading from? A. I do.
2 ·3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	A. It did. Q. Where? A. It had sales offices in the U.K., outside of London. It had sales offices in Hong Kong. It is sales offices in France and Paris. It had sales of in Japan, outside of Tokyo. Q. Did Sequent have engineers working aroutside the United States? A. Yes. Q. Did it have engineers working on Dynix	of nad iffices nywhere outside	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	MR. HEISE: Q. The next sentence in Section 2.01 says: "Such right to use includes the right to modify such SOFTWARE PRODUCT and to prepare derivative works based on such SOFTWARE PRODUCT, provided the resulting materials are treated hereunder as part of the original SOFTWARE PRODUCT." Do you see where I'm reading from? A. I do. Q. Did you understand that to be identifying what
2 -3 -4 -5 -6 -7 -8 -9 -10 -11 -12	A. It did. Q. Where? A. It had sales offices in the U.K., outside of London. It had sales offices in Hong Kong. It is sales offices in France and Paris. It had sales of in Japan, outside of Tokyo. Q. Did Sequent have engineers working aroutside the United States? A. Yes. Q. Did it have engineers working on Dynix the United States?	of nad iffices nywhere outside	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	MR. HEISE: Q. The next sentence in Section 2.01 says: "Such right to use includes the right to modify such SOFTWARE PRODUCT and to prepare derivative works based on such SOFTWARE PRODUCT, provided the resulting materials are treated hereunder as part of the original SOFTWARE PRODUCT." Do you see where I'm reading from? A. I do. Q. Did you understand that to be identifying what Sequent could or could not do with the Unix System V
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	A. It did. Q. Where? A. It had sales offices in the U.K., outside of London. It had sales offices in Hong Kong. It is sales offices in France and Paris. It had sales of in Japan, outside of Tokyo. Q. Did Sequent have engineers working aroutside the United States? A. Yes. Q. Did it have engineers working on Dynix the United States? A. Do you mean in the creation of Dynix of	of nad iffices nywhere outside r in the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	MR. HEISE: Q. The next sentence in Section 2.01 says: "Such right to use includes the right to modify such SOFTWARE PRODUCT and to prepare derivative works based on such SOFTWARE PRODUCT, provided the resulting materials are treated hereunder as part of the original SOFTWARE PRODUCT." Do you see where I'm reading from? A. I do. Q. Did you understand that to be identifying what Sequent could or could not do with the Unix System V code that it had licensed?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	A. It did. Q. Where? A. It had sales offices in the U.K., outside a London. It had sales offices in Hong Kong. It is sales offices in France and Paris. It had sales of in Japan, outside of Tokyo. Q. Did Sequent have engineers working aroutside the United States? A. Yes. Q. Did it have engineers working on Dynix the United States? A. Do you mean in the creation of Dynix of support or —	of had iffices hywhere outside r in the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	MR. HEISE: Q. The next sentence in Section 2.01 says: "Such right to use includes the right to modify such SOFTWARE PRODUCT and to prepare derivative works based on such SOFTWARE PRODUCT, provided the resulting materials are treated hereunder as part of the original SOFTWARE PRODUCT." Do you see where I'm reading from? A. I do. Q. Did you understand that to be identifying what Sequent could or could not do with the Unix System V code that it had licensed? MR. KAO: Objection to form.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	A. It did. Q. Where? A. It had sales offices in the U.K., outside of London. It had sales offices in Hong Kong. It is sales offices in France and Paris. It had sales of in Japan, outside of Tokyo. Q. Did Sequent have engineers working aroutside the United States? A. Yes. Q. Did it have engineers working on Dynix the United States? A. Do you mean in the creation of Dynix of support or — Q. At any time after the System V code was	of had offices nywhere outside r in the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	MR. HEISE: Q. The next sentence in Section 2.01 says: "Such right to use includes the right to modify such SOFTWARE PRODUCT and to prepare derivative works based on such SOFTWARE PRODUCT, provided the resulting materials are treated hereunder as part of the original SOFTWARE PRODUCT." Do you see where I'm reading from? A. I do. Q. Did you understand that to be identifying what Sequent could or could not do with the Unix System V code that it had licensed? MR. KAO: Objection to form. THE WITNESS: I understood it to mean that
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	A. It did. Q. Where? A. It had sales offices in the U.K., outside of London. It had sales offices in Hong Kong. It is sales offices in France and Paris. It had sales of in Japan, outside of Tokyo. Q. Did Sequent have engineers working an outside the United States? A. Yes. Q. Did it have engineers working on Dynix the United States? A. Do you mean in the creation of Dynix of support or — Q. At any time after the System V code was licensed from AT&T.	of had iffices hywhere outside r in the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	MR. HEISE: Q. The next sentence in Section 2.01 says: "Such right to use includes the right to modify such SOFTWARE PRODUCT and to prepare derivative works based on such SOFTWARE PRODUCT, provided the resulting materials are treated hereunder as part of the original SOFTWARE PRODUCT." Do you see where I'm reading from? A. I do. Q. Did you understand that to be identifying what Sequent could or could not do with the Unix System V code that it had licensed? MR. KAO: Objection to form. THE WITNESS: I understood it to mean that Sequent was required to maintain the confidentiality of
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	A. It did. Q. Where? A. It had sales offices in the U.K., outside of London. It had sales offices in Hong Kong. It is sales offices in France and Paris. It had sales of in Japan, outside of Tokyo. Q. Did Sequent have engineers working an outside the United States? A. Yes. Q. Did it have engineers working on Dynix the United States? A. Do you mean in the creation of Dynix of support or — Q. At any time after the System V code was licensed from AT&T. MR. KAO: Objection to form.	of had iffices hywhere outside r in the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	MR. HEISE: Q. The next sentence in Section 2.01 says: "Such right to use includes the right to modify such SOFTWARE PRODUCT and to prepare derivative works based on such SOFTWARE PRODUCT, provided the resulting materials are treated hereunder as part of the original SOFTWARE PRODUCT." Do you see where I'm reading from? A. I do. Q. Did you understand that to be identifying what Sequent could or could not do with the Unix System V code that it had licensed? MR. KAO: Objection to form. THE WITNESS: I understood it to mean that Sequent was required to maintain the confidentiality of the System V materials that might have been embodied in
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	A. It did. Q. Where? A. It had sales offices in the U.K., outside of London. It had sales offices in Hong Kong. It is sales offices in France and Paris. It had sales of in Japan, outside of Tokyo. Q. Did Sequent have engineers working an outside the United States? A. Yes. Q. Did it have engineers working on Dynix the United States? A. Do you mean in the creation of Dynix of support or — Q. At any time after the System V code was licensed from AT&T. MR. KAO: Objection to form. THE WITNESS: Of course. I mean, part	of had offices hywhere outside r in the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	MR. HEISE: Q. The next sentence in Section 2.01 says: "Such right to use includes the right to modify such SOFTWARE PRODUCT and to prepare derivative works based on such SOFTWARE PRODUCT, provided the resulting materials are treated hereunder as part of the original SOFTWARE PRODUCT." Do you see where I'm reading from? A. I do. Q. Did you understand that to be identifying what Sequent could or could not do with the Unix System V code that it had licensed? MR. KAO: Objection to form. THE WITNESS: I understood it to mean that Sequent was required to maintain the confidentiality of the System V materials that might have been embodied in the derivative work.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	A. It did. Q. Where? A. It had sales offices in the U.K., outside of London. It had sales offices in Hong Kong. It is sales offices in France and Paris. It had sales of in Japan, outside of Tokyo. Q. Did Sequent have engineers working an outside the United States? A. Yes. Q. Did it have engineers working on Dynix the United States? A. Do you mean in the creation of Dynix of support or — Q. At any time after the System V code was licensed from AT&T. MR. KAO: Objection to form. THE WITNESS: Of course. I mean, part sales process and technical sales is to have an experience.	of nad iffices nywhere outside r in the as t of the engineer	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	MR. HEISE: Q. The next sentence in Section 2.01 says: "Such right to use includes the right to modify such SOFTWARE PRODUCT and to prepare derivative works based on such SOFTWARE PRODUCT, provided the resulting materials are treated hereunder as part of the original SOFTWARE PRODUCT." Do you see where I'm reading from? A. I do. Q. Did you understand that to be identifying what Sequent could or could not do with the Unix System V code that it had licensed? MR. KAO: Objection to form. THE WITNESS: I understood it to mean that Sequent was required to maintain the confidentiality of the System V materials that might have been embodied in the derivative work. MR. HEISE: Q. What did you understand the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	A. It did. Q. Where? A. It had sales offices in the U.K., outside of London. It had sales offices in Hong Kong. It is sales offices in France and Paris. It had sales of in Japan, outside of Tokyo. Q. Did Sequent have engineers working aroutside the United States? A. Yes. Q. Did it have engineers working on Dynix the United States? A. Do you mean in the creation of Dynix of support or — Q. At any time after the System V code was licensed from AT&T. MR. KAO: Objection to form. THE WITNESS: Of course. I mean, particular the customer when the sales guy's lying.	of nad iffices nywhere outside r in the as t of the engineer	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	MR. HEISE: Q. The next sentence in Section 2.01 says: "Such right to use includes the right to modify such SOFTWARE PRODUCT and to prepare derivative works based on such SOFTWARE PRODUCT, provided the resulting materials are treated hereunder as part of the original SOFTWARE PRODUCT." Do you see where I'm reading from? A. I do. Q. Did you understand that to be identifying what Sequent could or could not do with the Unix System V code that it had licensed? MR. KAO: Objection to form. THE WITNESS: I understood it to mean that Sequent was required to maintain the confidentiality of the System V materials that might have been embodied in the derivative work. MR. HEISE: Q. What did you understand the phrase "the resulting materials" to be referring to in
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	A. It did. Q. Where? A. It had sales offices in the U.K., outside of London. It had sales offices in Hong Kong. It is sales offices in France and Paris. It had sales of in Japan, outside of Tokyo. Q. Did Sequent have engineers working an outside the United States? A. Yes. Q. Did it have engineers working on Dynix the United States? A. Do you mean in the creation of Dynix of support or — Q. At any time after the System V code was licensed from AT&T. MR. KAO: Objection to form. THE WITNESS: Of course. I mean, part sales process and technical sales is to have an etell the customer when the sales guy's lying. MR. HEISE: Q. Do you know whether the	of had iffices hywhere outside r in the as t of the engineer	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	MR. HEISE: Q. The next sentence in Section 2.01 says: "Such right to use includes the right to modify such SOFTWARE PRODUCT and to prepare derivative works based on such SOFTWARE PRODUCT, provided the resulting materials are treated hereunder as part of the original SOFTWARE PRODUCT." Do you see where I'm reading from? A. I do. Q. Did you understand that to be identifying what Sequent could or could not do with the Unix System V code that it had licensed? MR. KAO: Objection to form. THE WITNESS: I understood it to mean that Sequent was required to maintain the confidentiality of the System V materials that might have been embodied in the derivative work. MR. HEISE: Q. What did you understand the phrase "the resulting materials" to be referring to in that sentence?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	A. It did. Q. Where? A. It had sales offices in the U.K., outside of London. It had sales offices in Hong Kong. It is sales offices in France and Paris. It had sales of in Japan, outside of Tokyo. Q. Did Sequent have engineers working an outside the United States? A. Yes. Q. Did it have engineers working on Dynix the United States? A. Do you mean in the creation of Dynix or support or — Q. At any time after the System V code was licensed from AT&T. MR. KAO: Objection to form. THE WITNESS: Of course. I mean, part sales process and technical sales is to have an etell the customer when the sales guy's lying. MR. HEISE: Q. Do you know whether the System V was used by Sequent in India, for example of the sales guy's lying.	of had iffices hywhere outside r in the as t of the engineer Jaix ample?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	MR. HEISE: Q. The next sentence in Section 2.01 says: "Such right to use includes the right to modify such SOFTWARE PRODUCT and to prepare derivative works based on such SOFTWARE PRODUCT, provided the resulting materials are treated hereunder as part of the original SOFTWARE PRODUCT." Do you see where I'm reading from? A. I do. Q. Did you understand that to be identifying what Sequent could or could not do with the Unix System V code that it had licensed? MR. KAO: Objection to form. THE WITNESS: I understood it to mean that Sequent was required to maintain the confidentiality of the System V materials that might have been embodied in the derivative work. MR. HEISE: Q. What did you understand the phrase "the resulting materials" to be referring to in that sentence? A. In this paragraph, "the resulting materials"
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	A. It did. Q. Where? A. It had sales offices in the U.K., outside of London. It had sales offices in Hong Kong. It is sales offices in France and Paris. It had sales of in Japan, outside of Tokyo. Q. Did Sequent have engineers working an outside the United States? A. Yes. Q. Did it have engineers working on Dynix the United States? A. Do you mean in the creation of Dynix of support or — Q. At any time after the System V code was licensed from AT&T. MR. KAO: Objection to form. THE WITNESS: Of course. I mean, part sales process and technical sales is to have an etell the customer when the sales guy's lying. MR. HEISE: Q. Do you know whether the System V was used by Sequent in India, for example of the sales guy's lying. A. Not to my knowledge.	of had iffices hywhere outside r in the as t of the engineer Jnix ample?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	MR. HEISE: Q. The next sentence in Section 2.01 says: "Such right to use includes the right to modify such SOFTWARE PRODUCT and to prepare derivative works based on such SOFTWARE PRODUCT, provided the resulting materials are treated hereunder as part of the original SOFTWARE PRODUCT." Do you see where I'm reading from? A. I do. Q. Did you understand that to be identifying what Sequent could or could not do with the Unix System V code that it had licensed? MR. KAO: Objection to form. THE WITNESS: I understood it to mean that Sequent was required to maintain the confidentiality of the System V materials that might have been embodied in the derivative work. MR. HEISE: Q. What did you understand the phrase "the resulting materials" to be referring to in that sentence? A. In this paragraph, "the resulting materials" would apply to the source code, the object code that was
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	A. It did. Q. Where? A. It had sales offices in the U.K., outside of London. It had sales offices in Hong Kong. It is sales offices in France and Paris. It had sales of in Japan, outside of Tokyo. Q. Did Sequent have engineers working an outside the United States? A. Yes. Q. Did it have engineers working on Dynix the United States? A. Do you mean in the creation of Dynix of support or — Q. At any time after the System V code was licensed from AT&T. MR. KAO: Objection to form. THE WITNESS: Of course. I mean, part sales process and technical sales is to have an etell the customer when the sales guy's lying. MR. HEISE: Q. Do you know whether the System V was used by Sequent in India, for example of the process of the U.K., outside of the U.	of had iffices hywhere outside r in the as t of the engineer Jnix ample?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	MR. HEISE: Q. The next sentence in Section 2.01 says: "Such right to use includes the right to modify such SOFTWARE PRODUCT and to prepare derivative works based on such SOFTWARE PRODUCT, provided the resulting materials are treated hereunder as part of the original SOFTWARE PRODUCT." Do you see where I'm reading from? A. I do. Q. Did you understand that to be identifying what Sequent could or could not do with the Unix System V code that it had licensed? MR. KAO: Objection to form. THE WITNESS: I understood it to mean that Sequent was required to maintain the confidentiality of the System V materials that might have been embodied in the derivative work. MR. HEISE: Q. What did you understand the phrase "the resulting materials" to be referring to in that sentence? A. In this paragraph, "the resulting materials" would apply to the source code, the object code that was derived from that source code, and the documentation
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	A. It did. Q. Where? A. It had sales offices in the U.K., outside of London. It had sales offices in Hong Kong. It is sales offices in France and Paris. It had sales of in Japan, outside of Tokyo. Q. Did Sequent have engineers working an outside the United States? A. Yes. Q. Did it have engineers working on Dynix the United States? A. Do you mean in the creation of Dynix of support or — Q. At any time after the System V code was licensed from AT&T. MR. KAO: Objection to form. THE WITNESS: Of course. I mean, part sales process and technical sales is to have an etell the customer when the sales guy's lying. MR. HEISE: Q. Do you know whether the System V was used by Sequent in India, for example of the sales guy's lying. A. Not to my knowledge.	of had iffices hywhere outside r in the as t of the engineer Jnix ample?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	MR. HEISE: Q. The next sentence in Section 2.01 says: "Such right to use includes the right to modify such SOFTWARE PRODUCT and to prepare derivative works based on such SOFTWARE PRODUCT, provided the resulting materials are treated hereunder as part of the original SOFTWARE PRODUCT." Do you see where I'm reading from? A. I do. Q. Did you understand that to be identifying what Sequent could or could not do with the Unix System V code that it had licensed? MR. KAO: Objection to form. THE WITNESS: I understood it to mean that Sequent was required to maintain the confidentiality of the System V materials that might have been embodied in the derivative work. MR. HEISE: Q. What did you understand the phrase "the resulting materials" to be referring to in that sentence? A. In this paragraph, "the resulting materials" would apply to the source code, the object code that was

5

6

7

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

19

20

21

23

24

2

4

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

23

Page 101

- Q. Did you understand that the resulting materials referred to the modifications and derivative works based on the software products?
 - I don't understand your question.
- Q. In this sentence where it says,
- "... provided the resulting materials are treated
- hereunder as part of the priginal SOFTWARE PRODUCT," did
- you understand, sir, that the phrase "the resulting materials" was referring to the modifications and 9
- 10 derivative works based on the software product?
 - A. No, I did not.

2

3

4

5

6

11

12

15

17

18

19

20

21

23

24

25

1

2

4

5

6

7

8

9

14

15

16

17

18

19

- Q. What did you believe it was referring to?
- 13 A. To the original System V source code and 14 object code.
- Q. Well, if that's the case then, sir, why 16 wouldn't there just be a period after "software product" and you would eliminate the entire second half of that sentence?

MR. KAO: Objection to form.

THE WITNESS: I don't know.

MR. HEISE: Q. Isn't that what you are now 22 telling us you understood the sentence to mean, that the second half of that sentence didn't mean anything differently than the first half?

MR. KAO: Objection to form.

Page 104

- were specific to the one that I recall very precisely is that in working with Oracle, we needed their help to modify a particular treatment so that Oracle would run better.
 - Q. So ---
 - A. So it was a piece, is the short answer.
 - Q. So is Oracle the only company that you can recall Sequent ever providing access to source code? MR. KAO: Objection to form.

THE WITNESS: There probably were others. That's the one I recall.

MR. HEISE: Q. So whenever Sequent would provide Dynix to customers, with the exception of Oracle and possibly a few others, it was always in object code format?

- A. The typical distribution was object, yes.
- Q. Would the object code format encompass all of Dynix, including the BSD portions, the Unix System V portions, and whatever changes, modifications, derivative works that Sequent created for Dynix?
- A. If your meaning is that, for instance, for the System V environment, there would be header files that 22 are different and the object code to do the conditional symbolic link treatment was included in that object 25 code, yes.

THE WITNESS: No. My comprehension of this paragraph is that there's an unmodified software product and a modified software product that incorporates other things created by Sequent and that with regard to the unmodified portion, the same treatment applies.

MR. HEISE: Q. Well, when you would give a customer a copy of Dynix code --

- A. Yes.
- Q. Source code, not object code.
- 10 That didn't occur frequently.
- 11 Q. But you did make provision for that? There were licenses for customers to get source code, was 12 13 there not?
 - A. There was at least one that I know of.
 - Q. When a customer would get source code, would it come on a CD or a digital tape as "Here is Dynix," or how would it be provided to a customer?
 - A. I don't actually recall how the distribution was done.
- 20 Q. Would it separate out, this part is Unix 21 System V; this part is B\$D; this is Sequent's changes, 22 additions, modifications?
- 23 A. The source code distributions that I recall 24 were piecemeal, that as they - for instance, it was a parallel programming library that was distributed. They

Q. It would be one unified product that would be given to a customer?

MR. KAO: Objection.

MR. HEISE: Q. Wouldn't be in bits and pieces, would it?

MR. KAO: Objection to form.

THE WITNESS: Well, now there were optional components. I mean, you didn't get everything.

MR. HEISE: Q. What would be an optional component?

Well, first, you said, ". . . now there are optional components." Was that a change, or is that how it always was?

- A. No, it was always -- starting at the beginning, there was only one product; but --
 - Q. Well, what are you refer- --
- A. -- after there were subsequent developments to 17 enhance the product, then the customer didn't, for example, get the compiler if they didn't buy the 19 20 compiler.
- 21 Q. So is that what you're referring to when you talk about "optional components," the compiler? 22
 - A. That's an example.
- Q. What else are you referring to when you say 24 "optional components"?

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

17

19

20

21

22

23

24

1

2

4

5

6

7

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21 22

24

Page 105

A. The parallel programming library was another example. I'm trying to recall now what else we made

Q. Can you think of anything else?

A. No. I don't have a good recall of what was optional.

MR. HEISE: Why don't we just take a couple-minute break. I need to . . .

THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going off the record. The time is 10:50.

(Recess taken.)

2

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12 13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

1

2

3

5

7

8 9

10

15

16

17

THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are back on the record. The time is 11:03.

MR. KAO: I think at the break Mr. Rodgers had the opportunity to review the software agreement with respect to the provision that he was looking for that was vague, and so he would like to clarify for the

MR. HEISE: Q. Sure.

- A. I apologize. I was looking for an open parenthesis, and actually, there's no parenthetical note in the agreement.
 - Q. What phrase are you looking for now?
- A. It's actually in -- I think It's 7.06(a). And 25 the phrase is "at any time becomes available without

Page 107 unclear about this particular phrase as identified by you in 7.06 about becoming available without restriction

to the general public.

A. Your question was: Is this -- in essence, was: Where did I find this document vague? And my response was, in this particular respect, most such . documents are more explicit and so you're forced to rely upon context or experience.

Q. Is there anything else in this document besides what we've discussed in 1.04 and 7.06?

A. I think we also covered 2.01, because it relies on the software product definition is open to interpretation. The paragraph itself is not vague, but the interpretation is open.

15 Q. Okay. In reviewing paragraph 5 of your declaration, sir, we talked about much of this when 16 Mr. Kao was examining you, and I just want to follow up on a few points. 18

Here you indicate that you did not personally negotiate. In your mind, who was it that was personally negotiating this agreement?

Roger Swanson.

Q. Okay. So not the other executives you identified, Mr. Beck or Mr. Kasten. It was really Roger Swanson that was negotiating?

Page 106

restriction to the general public." That phrase.

Q. And just so that this is all in context, you're identifying the phrase that "at any time becomes available without restriction to the general public" from Section 7.06(a) as something that you find to be undear or ambiguous, as you sit here today. It's not something that you found undear and ambiguous at the time that the agreement was entered into. Is that correct?

A. No. What I was saying is that at the time, my Interpretation of that phrase was based upon my experience with other confidentiality agreements. It's 12 not explicit in this agreement, but it requires 13 14 interpretation from context.

Q. What was your understanding at the time leading up to the execution of this agreement what this phrase meant, based on your experience?

. A. As I stated, I think in response to Mr. Kao's 18 19 question, it was either as publicly disclosed by the originator or the information is independently derived 20 or becomes public through the result of a court 21 22 proceeding.

23 Q. I'm having trouble understanding, based upon what you've described as your understanding what 24 25 similar-type phrases mean in your experience, what is

Page 108

A. Correct. Q. Are there any other Sequent employees besides Mr. Swanson, Mr. Beck, or Mr. Kasten with whom you reviewed these agreements before signing on behalf of Sequent?

A. It's possible. I don't have a specific recollection.

Q. Given that, would it be fair to assume you don't have a specific recollection of discussions with these other possible Sequent employees?

A. That's accurate.

Q. Okay. Hate to beat something to death, but occasionally you have to.

Later on in this paragraph you state that you, quote, have personal knowledge of the parties' understanding of, and intent behind, the terms and conditions of the agreements.

Could you tell us where you get your personal knowledge of AT&T's understanding of the terms and conditions of the agreements?

A. It would have come through either the conference calls or a recounting of the consultations 23 with AT&T coming from Roger and others.

If I can be more specific, there are elements of the System V source code that, by the nature of the

DAVID P. RODGERS

2

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12 13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

25

2

3

5

6

7

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

Page 109 Unix operating environment, have to be exposed to the customer. And it's just how the system is built. The system uses text files for configuration. The system, as I've previously said, uses header files to bind things in.

So we had to clarify the AT&T intent, because the definition of "software product" was so wide-open that no, they didn't mean make it unusable; they meant just don't expose, in bulk, the source code.

Q. Well, besides the header files being allowed to be exposed, what else was discussed between Sequent and AT&T that could be exposed before you entered into this agreement?

THE WITNESS: Again --

15 MR. KAO: Objection to form.

You can answer.

2

4

6

7

10

11

12

13

14

16

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

17

19

20

25

17 THE WITNESS: I don't have a specific 18 recollection. What I can recount to you is just that

19 there are -- because Unix is built with a lot of text

20 files that are meant to be interpreted or used as

21 configuration information, there are elements of the 22 operating system that are open, that just have to be

23

open. That's the nature of the operating system.

24 MR. HEISE: Q. Was it your understanding,

25 then, that as a licensee of Unix System V, that you

Q. Okay. What about text files? What text files, if any, were discussed between Sequent and AT&T that you understood could be publicly displayed from Unix System V?

A. Again, we probably wouldn't have discussed it at the level of it's RC1.txt or something like that. We would have discussed it as the system configuration files or the disk table or things like that.

Q. Okay. So besides header files and text files, was anything else discussed that you believe Sequent could publicly display from Unix System V and still be in complete compliance with the terms of the software agreement?

MR. KAO: Objection to form.

THE WITNESS: We would have also had to confirm that we could document known defects. When the product is distributed in binary form, you have to be able to tell your customers "Don't rely on the CPO-H parameter." And that would be a reference to a System V component, but it's referring to a defect in that component.

22 MR. HEISE: Q. Well, would you provide them 23 the source code for that component?

24 No, we would not.

Q. So there's still -- just telling a customer

could provide or make public the header files of Unix System V or the text files of Unix System V?

MR. KAO: Objection to form. You can answer.

THE WITNESS: Yes, certain of those things are necessary.

MR. HEISE: Q. That's what I'm trying to, you know, winnow down as to what you mean by that. Let's just stick with the header files, for example.

What in the header files was discussed that could be made publicly available by Sequent without Sequent violating the terms of confidentiality?

MR. KAO: Objection to form.

You can answer.

THE WITNESS: I don't have a specific recollection about what was discussed, but the header 16 files, in their entirety -- certain header files, in

18 their entirety, have to be exposed.

> MR. HEISE: Q. Which header files have to be exposed publicly from Uhix System V?

- 21 A. You're asking a question I can't answer from 22 own knowledge.
- 23 Q. Then how do you know that header files must be 24 exposed from System V?
 - A. As a person experienced using Unix.

Page 112

that gets it in only the binary, the 1s and 0s, that there's a defect in X portion is not identifying System V code or modification or derivative work, is it?

A. Well -

MR. KAO: Objection to form.

-THE WITNESS: That's where the definition of "software product" causes the problem, because it's so expansive, it includes the documentation, which includes the release notes, which includes the defect list. So that's where it gets tangled up.

MR. HEISE: Q. Okay. So that was your concern, by way of example: Identifying for a customer that X has a defect is somehow violating the terms of the confidentiality dause as written in this agreement?

A. If you interpret it --

MR. KAO: Objection to form.

THE WITNESS: -- the way it's written, yes, that could cause you a problem.

MR. HEISE: Q. Any other examples that were discussed with AT&T besides this header files, text files, or defect notes?

- A. I wouldn't have been party to the whole of the conversation.
- Q. Did you ever see any correspondence between Sequent and AT&T regarding Sequent's belief that it

Page 113 Page 115 Q. What documentation? could, in full compliance with the agreement, disclose There's a set of man pages, they're called, header files, text files, or identify in defect notes? 2 2 3 A: I did not. 3 which document the commands. MR. KAO: Objection to form. 4 Q. Anything else? 4 5 MR. HEISE: Q. Did you see correspondence 5 A. I'm sure there were release notes and various regarding Sequent's ability to reveal anything from 6 other pieces of descriptive information. 7 7 System V other than what I just described? So that I'm Q. Anything else? 8 A. Not to my specific recollection. 8 not limiting it just to header files, text files, and defect notes. 9 9 Q. The phrase "for its internal business purposes," we talked about this earlier. That appears 10 A. I did not. 10 in Section 2.01; is that correct? Q. These conversations that we've been discussing 11 11 about the -- what you've characterized as the intent 12 A. Mm-hmm. 12 behind the terms and conditions of the agreements, were 13 Q. You have to say "yes" or "no" out loud. 13 14 these conversations that took place before entering into 14 . A. Sorry. Yes. 15 this agreement? 15 Q. What did you understand "internal business 16 A. Yes. 16 purposes" to mean? 17 Q. Were there any conversations afterwards? 17 A. Our intent -- I'll start with that -- was to 18 18 A. I'm sure there were. I don't have a specific use the System V materials to create the derivative 19 recollection. 19 work. How I interpret internal business purposes is for 20 anything that might please the company. So we might 20 Q. So you cannot relate to us any of the have done a benchmark on a System V platform, which I do 21 conversations that took place after the agreement was 21 recall that we did. So it would have been anything we executed regarding what you've described as the intent 22 -22 23 behind the terms and conditions of the agreements? 23 chose to do for our own education and satisfaction. 24 A. No, not with any precision. 24 Q. In other words, keep it within Sequent? 25 Q. In paragraph 6, you start with: 25 A. Yes. Page 114 Page 116 "It was my understanding that the licensing MR. KAO: Objection to form. 1 1 2 agreements that I executed were standard form 2 MR. HEISE: Q. You continue on that: 3 3 "The agreement further provided [sic] Sequent agreements " 4 From whom did you get that understanding? 4 the right to modify Unix software products 5 A. I don't know the name of the person. It would 5 and to prepare derivative works based upon 6 have been one of the AT&T representatives who portrayed such software products." 7 the documents as a standard form license agreement. 7 A. Yes. Q. So it was strictly a statement by someone. It 8 8 Q. What did you understand it to mean that, as 9 wasn't that you had seen other AT&T agreements for 9 you say here, that Sequent had the right to modify Unix 10 software code? 10 software products? 11 A. That's correct. 11 A. So modifications can take two forms. They can 12 Q. Continuing on in this declaration that you 12 either be an augmentation, the creation of a new 13 signed, in your second sentence you state: 13 capability; or they can be an adaptation, making 14 *The Software Agreement granted Sequent the 14 something that would work except for some minor 15 right to use Unix software products, incompatibility. And I gave some examples earlier about 15 16 including source code, for its internal 16 symbol definitions and character sets and things like 17 business purposes." 17 that as an example of the latter. 18 The way that this sentence was written and 18 Q. And if Sequent -- well, could you tell us which you signed, you seem to indicate that Unix 19 19 what, if anything, from Unix System V that Sequent 20 software products is something more than source code. 20 modified? 21 A. Yes. 21 A. In either sense? ** 22 Q. What did you understand the Unix software 22 Q. In either sense of how you are defining 23 products to be besides source code? 23 "modification." 24 A. It also includes the object code for the 24 A. Yes. The two examples that I can recall unmodified System V, includes the documentation. precisely are we modified the way in which Unix System V

Page 120

DAVID P. RODGERS

Page 117

semaphores work in order to perform better. The semantics of a -- perhaps I should say that a semaphore is a software object that allows for multiple users of a single resource to coordinate their access to that single resource so that they don't collide.

The meaning of a semaphore in System V is different than the meaning of a semaphore release in BSD, and the consequence of that difference in meaning is that System V is less efficient. So in the case of Sequent, we modified, in the sense of augmentation, the way that System V semaphores work so that they were as efficient as the Dynix operating system made them be.

- Q. Just to interrupt your train of thought for just one second, when you talk about the System V semaphores, is that also sometimes referred to as System V IPCs?
- A. IPC is one of the users of it, but that's not -- it's not the same.
- Q. So it's a subset of semaphores, or am I overstating?
- A. Interprocess communication is a bigger concept than than a semaphore.
- Q. Okay. I didn't mean to interrupt. So you were saying the things that you believed that Sequent modified from System V is modified the way that the

doing X, Y and Z"?

A. Yes.

- Q. Are there any other instances that you can identify for us where Sequent modified System V code for use in any of its Dynix products?
- A. I'm struggling to think of another example.

 But I would say, generally, there were also lots of adaptations where the system product code was modified in some largely cosmetic way to make it compatible with the compiler technology we were using. For a variety of reasons, the binary output format for System V and the binary output format for Berkeley are different in an incompatible way. And so we would have done adaptations, essentially low-value changes, so that the binary output formats could be compatible.
- Q. If I'm trying to determine all of the instances of modifications, meaning either new or adaptations, in Dynix that came from System V and a developer was not being a good boy that day, how would I go about determining anything else that was modified or -- modified from System V?

22 MR. KAO: Objection to form:

THE WITNESS: First, I would say it would be an extremely difficult assignment because the modifications would have taken place over an extended

Page 118

semaphores work. Is there anything else?

A. I'm sure there were many other things, but -- and not least of which is adapting System V to run in a large-scale multiprocessor environment, to do resource management in a way that was more efficient with a large number of processors.

A small diversion here. The common wisdom at the time was that -- driven largely by the mainframe world, was that multiprocessors stopped being more efficient than uniprocessors at about four processors, which was a true statement but only true because of the way that the operating systems were implemented.

So coming back to your question, there were lots of modifications underneath the covers that allowed for the System V semantics to be expressed in an efficient way on a larger-scale multiprocessor.

- Q. Well, if I were to look at Dynix code, for example, how would I be able to determine the modifications of the System V semaphores that now appears in the Dynix code?
- A. The simple answer is I don't know. The more complicated answer is if the software developer was being a good boy that day, they would have commented it.
- Q. The comment would have indicated that "These semaphores are from System V, and I've changed it by

period of time by many people.

An approach that I would adopt, if I were given that assignment, is to see if I could recover the RCS logs. Sequent, like many companies, maintain a source control system called RCS; and I would attempt to recover, from some archival storage medium, the RCS logs.

MR. HEISE: Q. In this same sentence that we were just discussing -- we just got done talking about the modification to the Unix System V. What was your understanding of the right to, quote, prepare derivative works based upon such products, meaning Unix System V?

- A. I think my interpretation is straightforward. It means incorporate some or all of the source code, the object code, or the documentation into a resultant source, object, or document.
- Q. Can you identify for us, in Sequent's Dynix products, any source, object, or documentation that was incorporated from Unix System V?
 - A. I don't have specific knowledge.
- Q. Do you know whether, in fact, that did take place?
- A. Well, we can infer from the earlier discussion that certainly some of the parameterization files might have been incorporated and certainly some of the release

2

3

7

8

9

10

11

12

23

24

9

14

15

16

17

18

Page 121

1 notes might have been incorporated.

2

3

4 5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16 17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

Q. If I were to attempt to determine the source, object -- the source code, the object code, or the documentation that was incorporated from System V into some version of Dynix, how would I go about doing that?

MR. KAO: Objection to form; calls for speculation.

THE WITNESS: That's a near impossibility.

MR. HEISE: Q. Well, your answer is 100 percent right, because for me to go about doing that

is an impossibility. So maybe I should rephrase the question.

For you to determine what source code, object code or documentation from Unix System V appears, either in whole or in part, in Dyhix, what steps would you have to undertake?

MR. KAO: Objection to form.

THE WITNESS: First, let me say, I am not a forensic expert in document comparison.

MR. HEISE: Q. Right.

A. So my first step would be to go find one.

But the techniques that are well understood are that you scan the relevant material for repeating

24 patterns that are above chance probability. And that's true for whether those repeating patterns are in source

Page 122

code or documents or object code.

Q. From the time that the software agreement was executed in 1985, how many versions of Dynix or Dynix/ptx did Sequent create?

A. I don't know a precise number. Once again, a small number. Releases happened maybe once a year, but I don't have a precise number.

Q. Not limiting your answer to release, how many changes would occur between, let's say, Release 1 and Release 2? And I'm just making up numbers just for discussion purposes. Would there just be, you know, two or three minor changes, or would it go through numerous changes between Release 1 and Release 2 that the public actually saw?

MR. KAO: Objection to form.

THE WITNESS: There would be probably thousands of changes between releases.

MR. HEISE: Q. Would those changes either appear in the programmer's notes in the code or on the RCS, the control system?

A. The check-ins would occur in the RCS logs. The developer might make small changes, a few changes, or large changes, hundreds or even thousands of changes between check-ins. There's no way to know that.

Q. You're going to have to forgive me because I'm

Page 123

not a hundred percent sure what you mean by "check-ins."

A. Sorry.

Q. So if we could just take one step backwards.

If here is Version 1 of D ynix or Dynix/ptx, one of the Sequent products, a programmer, you said, checks in on the RCS log. What does that mean?

A. Let me start with a just a high-level description.

Q. Okay.

their changes.

A. As with, I'm sure, preparation of legal documents, if you have more than one contributor, you have the problem of synchronizing the contributions.

13 So in the case of source code, some tool -- in the Sequent case, it was called RCS -- would provide a 15 mechanism where a copy would be checked out, meaning removed from access by others, and that copy is then 17 assigned to a particular developer. They'll do whatever 18 changes or inspection, whatever modification they need 19 to make; and then they will restore the now modified 20 version to full access, to check it in to the source 21 control system. At that point that it's checked in, 22 it's now accessible to some other developer to make

Q. Given that Sequent certainly had more than one engineer, if, for example, you've checked out your --

Page 124

and you're working on a particular version and then 2 Engineer No. 2 is also working — I guess Engineer No. 2 3 cannot also be working on that same version that you checked out.

A. Unfortunately, yes, they can. And herein lies the bigger challenge, in that it's perfectly acceptable for the developer who's checked it out to second a copy to another developer, and then they take upon themselves the task of reconciling any incompatible changes.

10 Q. Okay. So to be able to identify the changes which would include incorporating System V source code or object code, the first step, from what you've 12 13 described, would be get the RCS logs?

MR. KAO: Objection.

MR. HEISE: Q. Is that correct?

MR. KAO: Objection to form.

THE WITNESS: That would be my approach.

MR. HEISE: Q. And if you didn't have access to the RCS logs, how would you go about determining what

20 Unix System V source code, object code, or documents

21 were incorporated, in whole or in part, into Dynix?

22 MR. KAO: Objection to form.

23 THE WITNESS: Again, I do not qualify as

24 someone --25

MR. HEISE: Q. I understand.

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

1

2

4

5

6

7

8

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

25

Page 125 that

A. — who can do this; but my approach, if that was your question, would be to get some sort of comparison tool — and there are now some very sophisticated ones that are being used by universities to detect plagiarism — identify suspect areas, and then have a software expert identify whether the similarity that arose in that — as a result of that activity was as a consequence of the movement of source code or simply because the algorithm required that particular expression.

- Q. And just to put this in context, how many lines of code does Dynix -- a version of Dynix comprise?
- A. Oh, I have no idea today. I would guess that it's on the order of 1 to 2 million.
- Q. And what about the Unix System V code that you'd have to be comparing it against?
- A. System V.2 is actually pretty small, if you exclude the utilities and the --
 - Q. Right.

2

5

6

9

10

11

12

13 14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

15

16

20

A. -- things like that.

So it wouldn't be huge. It would be in the hundreds of thousands maybe.

- Q. And then you would have to get this computer program to do the comparison for you?
 - A. Right.

Page 127

Page 128

. "I did not understand this language to give AT&T Technologies the right to assert ownership or control over modifications or derivative works prepared by Sequent, except to the extent that the licensed Unix software product was included in such modifications or derivative works."

Rather than telling us what you did not understand this language to give AT&T Technologies the right to, what did you understand it, in fact, did give AT&T the right with respect to Sequent?

MR. KAO: Objection to form.

THE WITNESS: My understanding of AT&T's rights were to the ownership, authorship and ownership of the source code that was delivered to Sequent and, to such extent as that source code was carried forward in the derivative work, that ownership prevailed; the consequence being that they had a right to control the distribution of the portions which they owned.

MR. HEISE: Q. Well, what I don't understand, sir -- and hopefully you can clear up for us -- is nowhere in Section 2.01 does the word "own" or "ownership" or "control" appear. So where is it that you're coming up with your understanding of what this language did not do?

Page 126

MR. KAO: Objection to form.

THE WITNESS: And most importantly, you'd have to — once you had suspect areas, you'd have to have someone who is a technical expert in the expression of algorithms say, "Yeah, it's for sure that that's a copy of the source code because it's written so badly" or some other reason; or "Oh, no. There's only one way to express that."

And I gave an example earlier. There's really only a couple of ways to do digit production when you're printing, and so everybody's going to write the same code.

MR. HEISE: Q. Right. That, of course, is a time-consuming task?

A. Yes.

MR. KAO: Objection to form.

MR. HEISE: Q. With respect to Section 7 of your affidavit, you are making reference to Section 2.01.

- A. Let me -- yes, I am.
- Q. And in particular, you quote the portion that appears in the second sentence of 2.01.
- 23 A. Yes
- Q. I'm curious, in Section 2.01, you identify in the next sentence, you state:

MR. KAO: Objection to form.

THE WITNESS: The keyword in my reading of Section 2.01 of the document is in the last phrase:

"... provided [that] the resulting materials are treated hereunder as part of the original SOFTWARE PRODUCT."

MR. HEISE: Q. Right.

- A. So "treatment," again, is an open-ended word. Treated in what context?
 - Q. What did you understand them to be treated?
- A. So my understanding of the word "treated" here was with regard to confidentiality, not with regard to intellectual property ownership.
- Q. So then what you understood on Section 2.01 was that it was not discussing ownership but, instead, was stating that the right to use includes the right to modify and to prepare derivative works, providing the resulting materials are treated confidentially?

MR. KAO: Objection to form.

MR, HEISE: Q. Is that what you're telling

21 us? 22 /

A. Yes.

Q. Did Sequent maintain in confidence its Dynix source code?

A. To the best of my knowledge, we did.

3

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

15

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

2

3

4

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

Page 129 Q. Other than, I think you said, Oracle having a right to view Dynix's source code - first, when Oracle

got the right to view Dynix source code, did it do so

pursuant to a license from Sequent?

2

5

7

8

9

10

11 12

17

19

22

23

25

1

3

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

16

17

18

19

21

25

A. It was -- I can't say that it was a license 6 agreement. I'm sure there was a confidentiality. agreement.

Q. Do you know whether Oracle or any other company that was allowed to see Sequent's Dynix code was also required to get a source viewing license from AT&T or any of its successors, including SCO?

MR. KAO: Objection to form.

13 THE WITNESS: I don't know that with 14 certainty. I recall anecdotally that we did check with other companies with whom we partnered to do development 15 16 that they had an AT&T license.

MR. HEISE: Q. So, to your knowledge, Dynix code was always maintained in confidence? 18

A. To the best of my knowledge.

Q. Do you know whether at any point in time Dynix 20 code has not been maintained in confidence? 21

MR. KAO: Objection to form.

THE WITNESS: Now you have to be specific with

24 respect to which portion of Dynix code.

MR. HEISE: Q. Any portion of Dynix code.

Page 131

Page 132

code that have been made publicly available besides this 2 distribution kit?

A. Not explicitly.

Q. Do you know whether any portions of Dynix have been made available publicly by contribution of it to Linux?

A. I don't know that from own knowledge. I've heard that reported.

Q. From whom have you heard it reported? MR. KAO: I guess I would caution you, to the extent you learned things from counsel, you're not to disclose that; but if you learned such information from anywhere else --

THE WITNESS: Yeah.

MR. KAO: -- you can testify to that.

THE WITNESS: I've seen some Web article, or something like that, that talked about various contributions.

MR. HEISE: Q. Other than the distribution kit, some Web article that you may have seen regarding Dynix code being contributed to Linux, are you aware of any other instance in which Dynix code was made publicly available?

None to my explicit knowledge,

Q. Why would -- why was it important to Sequent

A. And so as I've previously explained, certain elements of Dynix which were wholly created by Sequent have been made available. And as a consequence of the design of the operating system, specific pieces of the Dynix operating system are routinely made public.

Q. If we could, I'd like to address those separately.

You said certain elements of Dynix code have been made publicly available. What elements of Dynix code have been made publicly available?

A. The one that I explicitly know about is the parallel programming library.

Q. How was that made publicly available?

A. There was a little distribution kit made, and 14 there was a little handbook published. 15

Q. And when was that done?

A. A long time ago. Maybe '85, '84 sometime.

Q. So sometime prior to entering into the agreement with AT&T?

20 A. I don't know the timing.

Q. Well, if it was '84, it would have been

before; if it was '85, it would have been right around 22 23 that time.

24 A. Yeah.

Are you aware of any other elements of Dynix

to keep the Dynix code confidential?

MR. KAO: Objection to form.

THE WITNESS: At the time -- times, of course, change; but at the time, Sequent had a performance and a stability advantage over its competitors because of the way in which we implemented the parallel processing and the resource allocation. And like all trade secrets, I mean, it has some value at the time.

Eventually, as happens in the computer industry, somebody figures out how to do it in a nother way and then you're done.

MR. HEISE: Q. Right. Now, you also indicated that you thought certain portions of Dynix, based upon its design, were routinely made publicly available. What specifically are you referring to?

A. I'm just referring to the release notes which describe defects, the configuration files, the header files, as we have talked about.

Q. You're not including source code in that?

20 A. Not including algorithmic source.

21 Q. Now, with respect to 2.01 and your understanding that it meant to keep the resulting-22 materials as confidential, I still don't understand how 23

it is that from that you are indicating your view that 24

you did not understand this language to cover subjects

Page 133 Page 135 such as ownership and control that are nowhere mentioned would grant ownership or control to AT&T 2 Technologies " 2 3 MR. KAO: Objection to form. 3 And then you continue on. Is this a statement 4 4 THE WITNESS: Well, I think that's my point, on your part as to what you would do, or is this a is that the word "treated" is pretty open-ended. statement of Sequent's corporate position? 6 MR. KAO: Objection to form. 6 MR. HEISE: Q. And I understand that's your 7 statement and that you've said you believe that to mean 7 THE WITNESS: I think it can be interpreted 8 to be covering confidential -both ways; that is, acting on behalf of Sequent, I was A. Right. 9 not authorized to bargain away the Intellectual property Q. -- or confidentiallty requirements. 10 10 rights of Sequent's investment of years in the Dynix 11 A. So if you're asking how did I come to that 11 source code. understanding of the word "treated," it was through a 12 As an individual -- and I hope that, you know, 12 13 conversation with the AT&T guys. I wasn't being made a fool by the AT&T lawyers. As an 13 Q. Tell us about that conversation. individual, I did not interpret this language and the 14 15 A. You know, I don't think I can recount it word words of explanation that were given to me as meaning 16 for word, but it would have been along the lines of that AT&T had any -- was making any attempt to take 16 "You're certainly not trying to capture my source code." 17 17 control of my source code. 18 And it's not something I would have done or MR. HEISE: Q. Did you understand, when you 18 19 even could have done. viewed the word "treated" as restricting 19 20 Q. Well, when you say "capture," are you talking confidentiality, that that was going to place 20 21 about that AT&T indicated to you that it would not be restrictions on your source code? 21 22 daiming ownership in --22 MR. KAO: Objection to form. 23 . A. Yes. 23 THE WITNESS: Yes, with regard to disclosure. Q. -- Dynix? MR. HEISE: Q. And in fact, from what you've 24 24 A. That's correct. 25 25 described to us, other than what you may have read in a Page 134 Web posting, Dynix -- or excuse me -- Sequent did not MR. KAO: Objection to form. 1 MR. HEISE: Q. Do you understand there to be make public Dynix that contained Unix System V at any 2 point in time? 3 a difference between ownership and control? 4 A. There can be. 4 MR. KAO: Objection to form. 5 Q. What's your understanding of the difference 5 THE WITNESS: Not to my knowledge. between ownership and control? MR. HEISE: Q. Based upon what we've 7 A. I mean, to own something means that I have the 7 discussed so far, I'd like to clarify your understanding 8 right to dispose of it as I choose. To control 8 of Dynix. 9 something -- examples might be restrictive covenants in 9 Is it your understanding, as you sit here 10 today, that Dynix or Dynix/ptx contains some or no part 10 a deed or something like that -- simply means that I 11 have the ability to restrain certain actions. 11 of Unix System V? 12 Q. Would you agree that the ability to restrain 12 A. First, let me state, I don't know --13 certain actions would also include the right to dictate 13 Q. Okay. 14 14 what an owner of the property can do with that property? A. -- today. I have no idea. 15 MR. KAO: Objection to form. 15 Q. Well, how about let's then take you back to a 16 THE WITNESS: As in my example, yes. 16 time when were you there last in 1996. 17 MR. HEISE: Q. And included in your example, 17 A. In the past, I think I can state with reasonable confidence that Dynix did not contain any 18 would it be that the fact that somebody owns something, 18 they can be restricted in disposing of what it is that System V source code --19 19 20 they own? 20 Q. Okay. 21 MR. KAO: Objection to form. 21 A. -- given its derivation. 22 22 THE WITNESS: It's possible. I can be reasonably certain that Dynix/ptx had some elements of System V source code embodied in it; in 23 MR. HEISE: Q. Now, you conclude in 23 24 paragraph 7 that you never — I quote: particular, some of the utilities. 24 25 25 "I would never have signed an agreement that Q. Would you agree then that with Dynix/ptx

```
Page 139
                                                      Page 137
     embodying or containing Unix System V, that it was
                                                                     "Dynix." So I know you talked about this a little bit
                                                                 1
     subject at least to this confidentiality restriction
                                                                     earlier, so I just want to see if I can make sure the
     that we've been discussing?
                                                                 3
                                                                     record's clear.
 3
        A. Those portions --
 4
                                                                 4
                                                                            Dynix starts out, and then after Unix System V-
           MR. KAO: Objection to form.
                                                                 5
 5
                                                                     is licensed, Dynix/ptx is created, but at the same time,
           THE WITNESS: -- which were derived from
 6
                                                                     they're both being sold. And eventually, does Dynix
     System V, yes.
                                                                     cease or does it just -- what happens?.
 7
                                                                 7
                                                                            MR. KAO: Objection to form.
 8
           MR. HEISE: Q. And we've already discussed
                                                                 8
 9
     about how you would, at least according to you, go about
                                                                 9
                                                                            THE WITNESS: Both products continue on.
     and identify those, quote, portions of Dynix.
                                                                     Ultimately, the marketplace for Dynix/ptx was larger
10
                                                                10
11
                                                                11
                                                                     than the marketplace for Dynix for Sequent.
        Q. Why is it that you believe it only restricts
12
                                                                12
                                                                            MR. HEISE: Q. Given that statement, that the
     those portions as opposed to Dynix/ptx?
                                                                13
13
                                                                     Dynix/ptx became the larger marketplace, did there come
        A. Because in my interpretation, the restrictions
                                                                     a point in time when Dynix just stopped being worked on
14
                                                                14
15
    apply to those things which are owned by AT&T and do not
                                                                15
                                                                     or sold and that it was strictly Dynix/ptx?
16
     apply to those things which are owned by Sequent.
                                                                16
                                                                            MR. KAO: Objection to form.
        Q. And according to the way that you're
17
                                                                17
                                                                            THE WITNESS: I don't know that from own
     interpreting this, only if you found actual System V
18
                                                                18
                                                                     knowledge. I can't speculate. I don't know.
19
     source code, that's the only thing that could not be --
                                                                19
                                                                            MR. HEISE: Q. In terms of just trying to
20
     that had to be treated confidentially?
                                                                20
                                                                     give us a broad view of Dynix and Dynix/ptx, when
21
        A. Essentially. We've talked earlier about the
                                                                21
                                                                     Dynix/ptx is where the marketplace was going for the
22
    methods and procedures issue as well.
                                                                22
                                                                     high-end business computing, what is the relative ratio
23
        Q. We're going to get to that, but I'm trying to
                                                                     between how much of Sequent was devoted to Dynix/ptx
                                                                23
    just follow the format of your --
24
                                                                24
                                                                     versus its former product of Dynix?
25
        A. Yeah.
                                                                25
                                                                            MR. KAO: Objection to form.
                                                       Page 138
                                                                                                                        Page 140
 1
        Q. Okay. When you state that you don't know
                                                                 1
                                                                            THE WITNESS: Certainly within development,
    whether Dynix is a derivative work based on Unix
                                                                     the bulk of the resources would have been working on
    System V, what's preventing you from being able to make
                                                                 3
                                                                     Dynix/ptx because it was under development.
    that determination?
                                                                 4
                                                                            MR. HEISE: Q. Right.
                                                                 5
        A. And you're now saying Dynix or Dynix/ptx?
                                                                        A. And Dynix itself would have been getting, of
 6
        Q. Well, I'm going to -- I'll clarify it as
                                                                     course, bug fixes and customer support attention from
                                                                 6
 7
    Dynix/ptx.
                                                                 7
                                                                     development and probably enhancement. As I've
 8
        A. Okay.
                                                                 8
                                                                     previously described, the hardware platform evolved over
        Q. And I guess what I should do -- I'll let you
                                                                     time. So with each new hardware platform, then Dynix
    answer the question as to Dynix/ptx; then I'll ask you
                                                                     would get revisited to test it, make it compatible, take
                                                                10
    another question.
                                                                     advantage of any new hardware.
11
                                                                11
12
        A. Okay. Dynix/ptx is almost certainly a
                                                                12
                                                                        Q. Would it be fair to say that more than
13
    derivative work of Unix System V.
                                                                13
                                                                     50 percent of the company's revenues, expenses,
        Q. In paragraph 8 of your declaration, sir, you
14
                                                                14
                                                                     resources, and the like were devoted to Dynix/ptx once
    start the sentence with "As I understood the Software
15
                                                                15
                                                                     that was the product line that was being developed by --
    Agreement between Sequent and AT&T Technologies . . . ,"
16
                                                                16
                                                                            MR. KAO: Objection.
    and then you continue on. I just want to focus on your
17
                                                                17
                                                                            MR. HEISE: Q. -- Sequent?
    first part there of --
18
                                                                18
                                                                            MR. KAO: Excuse me. Objection to form.
19
        A. Yes.
                                                                19
                                                                            THE WITNESS: After some period of time, I
20
        Q. -- "as I understood . . . . "
                                                                20
                                                                     would say yes to revenues. Expenses, I would say no to.
21
                                                                21
           Is that from your reading of the agreement
                                                                     SG&A was always bigger. And so it depends.
22
    only, or is that from some other sources?
                                                                22
                                                                            MR. HEISE: Q. Okay. That's a fair response.
                                                                23
23
        A. It relies upon my conversations with the AT&T
                                                                     But I think you've made clear Dynix/ptx was on the
24
    individuals.
                                                                24
                                                                     upswing and Dynix without the ptx was on the downswing.
25
        Q. In paragraph 9 is when you first used the word
                                                                     Is that --
```

Page 143 Page 141 AFTERNOON SESSION MR. KAO: Objection to form. 1:02 P.M. MR. HEISE: Q. -- an accurate statement? 2 (Mr. James not present.) 2 3 3 A. It was certainly not being evolved, yeah. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We're back on the record. Q. In terms of your role as the vice president of 4 This marks the beginning of Tape No. 3 in the 4 5 deposition of David Rodgers. The time is 1:02. engineering, we know that you at least signed one or 6 MR. HEISE: Q. Sir, just continuing on a . more license agreements. 6 7 little bit past where we left off, if I can direct your . A. Yes. 8 attention to Section 11 of your declaration. 8 Q. What else was encompassed in your role? What I'm getting at is to find out what, if any, work you 9 A. Okay. 9 10 Q. You identified this as the confidentiality were doing on Dynix or Dynix/ptx. 10 clause, and I think you indicated earlier that this was 11 A. Okay. Let me answer the second question 11 one of the areas - although I may be misspeaking, so. 12 first -12 13 please feel free to correct me -- this was one of the 13 Q. Ókay. 14 A. — which is that any work I might have done on areas that you thought had ambiguity in it or was not Dynix/ptx would have been limited to writing a utility 15 clear at the time that you signed the agreement? 15 16 Yes, particularly with regard to methods or program or editing a text file for English grammar. You 16 17 17 would certainly not consider me a contributor to concepts. 18 Q. Okay. Was there anything in Section 7.06 at 18 Dynix/ptx in any way. 19 the time that you were discussing and ultimately 19 Q. Okay. 20 20 executed the agreement that you thought was unclear or A. And I referred to myself as the programmer of 21 last resort. 21 ambiguous other than the section pertaining to methods 22 22 or concepts? With regard to my duties, my job was 23 23 essentially to maintain the organization. So to recruit A. No. Again, this paragraph is clear in its own new engineers, to sustain the engineers that we did 24 sense, although it relies upon the software products 24 definition that has some vagueness to it. have, to make sure that they received adequate training, Page 144 Page 142 Q. Right. But I'm just focusing you on anything 1 that there were project plans in place, to monitor the 1 2 project development schedules, to meet with customers, 2 else in 7.06 that you thought was unclear at the time and to act as a part of the sales process, and to -- as 3 that you were negotiating or people were negotiating and 3 a member of the executive team, to make strategic 4 you ultimately executed the software agreement besides 4 what you've identified as methods or concepts and now decisions. 5 5 6 referring back to the definition of "software products" 6 MR. HEISE: Two things that are coming up from Section 1.04. Anything else? 7 right now. One, we need it take a tape change break. 7 8 THE WITNESS: Okay. 8 A. No. That's it. 9 9 MR. HEISE: And also, I need to check out of Q. Would you agree, then, sir, that the 10 10 the hotel. restriction was with respect to all parts of the 11 THE WITNESS: Okay. 11 software products subject to this agreement and not just 12 MR. KAO: All right. 12 some parts? 13 THE WITNESS: All right. 13 A. Can you say that --14 MR. HEISE: If we could just go ahead and -14 MR. KAO: Objection to form. 15 15 THE WITNESS: -- in a different way? MR. KAO: Why don't we just ~ 16 MR. HEISE: Q. Sure. In reviewing 16 MR. HEISE: - make this a lunch break, 17 17 MR. KAO: -- go off the record then. Section 7.06, it states that: 18 MR. HEISE: Yeah. 18 "[The] LICENSEE," meaning Sequent, "agrees 19 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This marks the end of Tape 19 that it shall hold all parts of the SOFTWARE 20 20 No. 2 in the deposition of David Rodgers. PRODUCTS subject to this Agreement in 21 21 We're going off the record. The time is confidence for AT&T." 22 11:59. 22 Based upon that language, would you agree that 23 23 Sequent was obligated to hold all parts of the software (Luncheon recess taken at 11:59 a.m.) 24 products subject to this agreement in confidence for --oOo---25 25 AT&T as opposed to just some or -- as opposed to some

23

24

25

relying upon the assurances of AT&T folks on how they

MR. HEISE: Q. And those assurances -- I

were going to enforce the language.

DAVID P. RODGERS

Page 145 Page 147 parts? think we've covered this -- were never in writing 2 2 MR. KAO: Objection to form. regarding this methods and concepts clause; is that 3 THE WITNESS: Okay. So as I've previously said, with the comprehension that the parts of the 4 A. Not to my knowledge. 5 software product, meaning the source code, the Q. And the reason that you believed that the algorithmic portion of the source code, but not with 6 methods and concepts could not be restricted or was not regard to documentation, some documentation elements, subject to the restrictions of this agreement was because they appeared in the public? 8 some scripting elements. 8 9 9 So the short answer is no, I don't agree. A. Many of them, yes, had already appeared in 10 MR. HEISE: Q. Okay. So that's going back to 10 public. your view that the definition of Section 1.04 and 11 O. Okay. Could you identify for us the methods software products is not clear to you? 12 and concepts of Unix System V that publicly appeared 12 MR. KAO: Objection to form. that were used in Dynix/ptx? 13 13 14 THE WITNESS: Well, I made an assumption at 14 MR. KAO: Objection to form. 15 the time, clarified by conversation, about what was and THE WITNESS: I can give you an example. I 15 was not in scope. 16 certainly can't enumerate all of them. 17 MR. HEISE: Q. And we've talked about that -17 MR. HEISE: Q. If you could just tell us all 18 A. We've talked about that. 18 that you can identify for us. 19 Q. -- at length. 19 A. So, for example, the notion of a treed 20 And do you have anything further to add as to 20 directory structure; which is fundamental to Unix, is what you assumed or decided or heard was encompassed in 21 well documented in lots of literature. The concept of 21 software products that we've not already discussed this 22 22 an I-node as a way of traversing a directory tree. The 23 23 morning? concept of dynamic memory allocation. The concept of a 24 24 A. We've covered it. process identifier. 25 Q. With respect to this statement in 25 Q. Did you say a process identifier? Page 148 Section 7.06, that it includes methods and concepts as 1 A. Process identifier, PID. I'm trying to think being something that will not be disclosed, who did you 2 of - the concept of a file handle. speak to at AT&T that indicated to you that that clause 3 There are a whole series of concepts 4 of restricting methods and concepts does not apply to 4 associated with Unix around the file system, basically 5 Sequent? 5 treats the file system as an extended text string 6 A. Again, I don't redall the name of the 6 without any real delimiters. 7 individual. It was whoever Roger had on the call. 7 Q. Anything else, sir? 8 And as I think I mentioned earlier, I'm also 8 A. I'm running out of -- you know, if you get me 9 long enough, I might come up with some more, but . . . 9 relying upon my knowledge at the time that many of the 10 methods and concepts for Unix were already disclosed by 10 Very many of the concepts are documented and 11 other - other means. 11 well explained in the text that were available at the 12 Q. Well, did you or anyone at Sequent attempt to 12 time and certainly in text available since. 13 13 modify the agreement so that it no longer included the Q. Okay. I noticed in introducing each of these 14 phrase "including methods or concepts utilized therein" 14 categories, you identified them as the concept, for 15 so that it would be clear that Sequent was not, in fact, 15 example, of a treed structure or as an I-node. 16 restricted in its use of the methods and concepts of 16 What about the method of actually implementing 17 Unix System V? 17 that concept? Was that also publicly displayed in these 18 18 A. Not to my knowledge. texts and other public forum that you --19 MR. KAO: Objection to form. 19 A. In many cases, yes. 20 20 THE WITNESS: Sorry. Q: So you could see the actual manner in which 21 MR. KAO: Give me a chance to object. 21 the source code was written for I-nodes in System V in 22 THE WITNESS: Not to my knowledge. We were 22 these texts?

A. Right. You would typically find a fragment of

C language programming that would show tree traversal or

23

24

25

something like that.

7

8

10

11

12

13

15

16

17

18

22

23

4

5

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

25

Page 149

Q. And when you talk about a fragment, what do you mean by "a fragment"?

 A. It will be less than all of a source module, but the core lines of code in a source module that areactually doing the work.

Q. Why would it be limited to merely a fragment In these texts as opposed to the entire file?

MR. KAO: Objection to form. It calls for speculation.

MR. HEISE: Q. You can answer.

MR. KAO: You can answer the question.

THE WITNESS: Because there's a lot of chaff in a source module. There's usually about a dozen lines of commentary that have a copyright notice and authorship indication and, you know, a few comments about what the intent of the module is.

And very often, particularly if you're just trying to be illustrative, you don't need to provide all the symbol definitions. Those are things you can establish by context as you're reading the code.

MR. HEISE: Q. So when you've been talking in about fragments, it's eliminating copyright notice, 23 authorship, comments, and definitional portions of that particular file?

A. Yes.

1 2

3

4

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

24

25

1

2

3

4

5

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15 16

17

18

19

20

21

22

Page 151

example, if the code is a case statement, where it wants to treat -- where the code is intended to treat a series

of values -- you know, let's say it's the digits from 0

to 9 -- the author might show the code for digit 0,

digit 1, skip all the digits up to 9, and just show the code for digit 9.

Q. If all of the necessary information appears in these public texts, why would a company like Sequent bother to enter into a license to get what's otherwise publicly available?

MR. KAO: Objection to form.

THE WITNESS: First of all, the presumption that all of the code appeared in the text is incorrect. It doesn't.

MR. HEISE: Q. Was there any part of the code that was necessary that did not appear in the text?

MR, KAO: Objection to form. .

THE WITNESS: Many parts.

19 MR. HEISE: Q. With respect to the read-copy 20 update at Sequent, were you -- were you at Sequent when that technology was written? 21

MR. KAO: Objection to form.

THE WITNESS: I think not.

24 MR. HEISE: Q. Do you have any understanding about read-copy update, how it interfaces with a kernel,

Page 150

MR. KAO: Objection to form.

MR. HEISE: Q. Is there anything else that would be eliminated from these fragments besides actual source code?

MR. KAO: Objection to form. Are we talking about the context of these books that he's talking about?

MR. HEISE: He's been talking about these methods and concepts that appear publicly in books.

MR. KAO: Okay.

MR. HEISE: And I'm just trying to establish what it is that he believes is in these books and what isn't

Q. So you've identified what you've been using the term "fragments" of it appear. And a fragment, at least as I understand it from you, is the source code, taking away the copyright, the authorship, comments, and definitional section.

Is there anything else that does not appear in these fragments, or are you telling us that if you strip all that, you're left with all the source code that appears in a given file?

23 A. Now it will depend upon the example and the author. Sometimes the author will use ellipses, 24 omitting a repetitive section of the code. So, for

Page 152

where it's located, anything like that; or is that, since it was not during your tenure, something that you are not familiar with?

I'm not familiar with.

Q. Fair enough. How about NUMA, Non-Uniform Memory Access? Were you involved in the authorship or creation of that at Sequent?

A. In the sense of architecture, yes. In the sense of coding, no.

Q. In terms of architecture, is it your understanding that this NUMA technology operates inside the kemel?

A. NUMA implementation appears at many layers. It appears at the hardware layer, requiring some specific behaviors of the cache and the bus. It appears in the operating system that requires some specific behaviors with regard to memory allocation and process dispatch and I/O handling. It appears occasionally in certain kinds of applications, such as database applications, that need to be cognisant of the underlying architecture.

- Q. The NUMA technology, was that in Dynix/ptx?
- 23 A. It was eventually in Dynix/ptx. It wasn't 24 initially in Dynk/ptx.
 - Q. Is started in Dynix, is your understanding?

Page 153 Page 155 A. That's a harder question. I don't know, is part of the module could be completely different from 2 the best answer. one Unix to the next. 3 Q. Does NUMA appear in Dynix/ptx? So if you looked at it from the top, they all look like malloc. If you look at it from the bottom, 4 A. NUMA support certainly appears in Dynix/ptx. 5 Q. Well, when you talked about NUMA appearing at 5 they all look different. various levels, hardware, operating system, at the 6 Q. So using memory allocation as an example of a 6 7 operating system level, does it appear in the kernel? code module, was that memory allocation from Unix 7 8 System V incorporated into Dynix/ptx, to your knowledge? A. It will appear principally in the kernel. 8 Q. But with the NUMA that appears, I think you 9 A. I don't know, is the accurate statement. My. 9 10 guess is not. 10 said, principally in the kernel at the operating system 11 level, how does it interface with the existing kernel? 11 Q. Okay. Can you identify for us a code module 12 MR. KAO: Objection to form. 12 that was used in Dynix/pbx? MR. KAO: Objection to form. 13 THE WITNESS: Not clear what your question is. 13 14 MR. HEISE: Q. Does the kernel have to be 14 THE WITNESS: Not specifically. 15 MR. HEISE: Q. Well, then let's talk about 15 modified in any way to accept the NUMA code or technology that's being incorporated? 16 code module X. 16 17 17 MR. KAO: Objection to form. A. Okay. 18 THE WITNESS: Yes. 18 Q. If we have code module X that is put into 19 MR. HEISE: Q. When you talk about -- I think 19 Dynix/ptx, what is your understanding as to what Dynix you used this word earlier, a code module? Is that my 20 can do with code module X that came from Unix System V? 20 21 MR. KAO: Objection to form. making things up, or --21 A. No. 22 22 THE WITNESS: Okay. Whatever the module might 23 23 be, it will have some application programming interface; Q. — is that something that you said earlier? it will have some exposed symbol, which is the way in 24 A. Right, Q. Okay. Trying to get an understanding on your 25 which it's called; and it'll have some parameters, in Page 154 Page 156 view of what did or did not have to be maintained in most cases, that are specified in the documentation. 1 2 confidence or could be made public or disposed of, 2 MR. HEISE: Q. So if code module X is 3 et cetera. If -- when you're using the phrase "code 3 incorporated into Dynix/pix from System V, is it true module," could you tell me what you mean by that? Is 4 4 that it contains then Unix System V code in that module? 5 that an entire file? Is it a part of a file? I'm just 5 MR. KAO: Objection to form. 6 trying to get a handle on that. 6 THE WITNESS: It's possible. 7 A. First of all, it would almost certainly be a 7 MR. HEISE: Q. Okay. 8 file. It might be multiple files, but it would be at 8 A. It's not required. 9 9 least one file. Q. Okay. So just by way of example, then, if we 10 And under most circumstances, a module is a 10 did have code module X that has Unix System V source piece of code that implements a function. It's not code in it and that is put into Dynix, is it your complete by itself. It has to be bound with other 12 understanding that the Unix System V code that appears 12 functions and bound into the overall operating 13 in that code module X must be maintained in confidence? 14 environment, but it would implement a specific function. 14 A. Yes, if it were copied from the System V So, for example, malloc, which is the way that 15 15 source. memory is allocated in the Unix operating environment, 16 16 Q. What if the -- in the process of taking the 17 is a module that appears in lots of Unixes; but the 17 Unix System V code module X and putting it into Dynix, 18 implementation of malloc, which is give me a piece of 18 would that require that additional lines of code be 19 virtual memory, will make some calls on lower-level 19 written so that it would function with the Dynix/ptx system services that will actually do the allocation of 20 20 system? physical memory, the backing store -- meaning the disk 21 21 A. Quite likely.

Q. Okay. That's what I assumed, but I just

A. And just by completeness, if it's a module

that doesn't make sense in the Dynix/ptx context, you

22

23

24

25

wanted to be sure.

22

23

24

25

that keeps the physical memory when it's not in the main

memory -- allocate page table entries, potentially makes

notice to -- of the kind of usage of the memory

allocation. If it's for I/O, it's special. And that

DAVID P. RODGERS

4

6 7

8

9

10

11

12 13

14

15

16

17

18

21

22

23

24

25

2 3

4

5

б

7

Я 9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

25

Document 487

Page 157

might subtract lines of code. That is, it might simply return successful.

2

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17 18

> 19 20

> 21

22

23

2

3

4.

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24 25

- O. Okay. In that situation where, however, you have to add lines of code to this code module X so that it functions properly with Dynix/ptx, what is your understanding as to what Sequent's obligations are to maintain in confidence the source code? In the example I just gave you, you've got source code that Sequent wrote so that it would work, and then you've got the original Unix System V source code that appears in code module X.
- A. Right. On the presumption that it's a single file, if it were a mix of Unix System V code and Sequent-authored code, most likely the entirety would be held in confidence because it would be hard to expose only the changed lines.
- Q. Okay. What about if, after going through numerous changes because of programmers dealing with it through Version 1 to Version 2, the Unix System V code lines don't appear as they did in Unix System V? What, if anything, is Sequent obligated to do now with that code module X?

MR. KAO: Objection to form.

THE WITNESS: In my reasoning, if the function 24 X is now performed in some other way, including the null 25

MR. HEISE: Q. If there was a code module that -- let's call it code module Y, that contains structures and sequences and organization as it appears in System V, is that, according to your understanding of the software agreement, restricted in any manner?

MR. KAO: Objection to form.

THE WITNESS: It would depend. If the rea son for the similarity were essentially that there wasn't any other way to do it, then it would hinge on who authored it and when. If the reason the similarity was there was because it was just copied, then yeah, I would agree that that would be subject to the constraints.

. MR. HEISE: Q. So if you have code module Y that has structure, sequence, and organization that came from Unix System V and it's not the only way to do something, your understanding is that that would be restricted and would have to be maintained in confidence: Is that correct? **19** .

MR. KAO: Objection to form.

20 THE WITNESS: Yes.

MR. HEISE: Q. What if over time that same code module Y that contained the structure, sequence, and organization from System V was rewritten so many times between Version 1 and Version 2 that came out from Sequent so that it no longer followed that original Unix

Page 158

way, then it ceases to have any System V content and it's disclosable at the choice of Sequent, of course.

MR. HEISE: Q. So if the lines get rewritten so that they no longer appear as they were in Unix System V, at that point Sequent is no longer obligated to maintain it in confidence?

- A. Now it's on a fine point. That is, you know, did you just change A to B? I wouldn't consider that to be a sufficient difference. If the module was rewritten to implement the function with a new algorithm and there were no lines of the original code, then I would say
- Q. Even though it's performing the same function as originally?
- A. Right. The functions are specified by the operating system interface.
- Q. Do you make any distinction in this example as to whether we're taking about C code versus header file code?

MR. KAO: Objection to form.

THE WITNESS: Yes. I mean, again, you can have the same either huge difference or small difference as the possibility. But because header files generally have to be exposed in order to allow use, they're treated differently.

System V structure, sequence, and organization? Would you consider that something that also had to be maintained in confidence, or could that be provided publicly?

MR. KAO: Objection to form. THE WITNESS: Generally, no.

MR. HEISE: Q. No, it would not need to be maintained ---

- A. Would not need to be maintained.
- O. -- in confidence?

No, it would not need to be maintained in confidence?

- A. Yes. Or yes to a no.
- Q. Yes, I am correct that would not need to be maintained in confidence, according to you?
 - A. Yes.

(Mr. James joins the proceedings.) MR. HEISE: Q. Are you aware of any publications that provided source code for Unix System V, Release 4.0?

- A. I have no awareness.
- 22 Q. Well, you had mentioned earlier -- I need to maybe look at my notes -- that you had -- you had a 23 24 book -- I think it was the Unix System Primer.
 - A. Mm-hmm.

Page 161 Page 163 Q. Is that the one that you said you had in your documents and just see if this refreshes your 2 possession? recollection at all. 3 3 One, I only have one copy of, so we'll mark A. Yes. 4 Q. - that identified Unix. 4 that as 101. And the other I do have copies for the So, first, is this -- when you talk about whole gang, which we'll mark as 102. And you can just put the sticker over it. that, are you talking about identifying fragments in 6 6 7 7 THE WITNESS: Thank you. 8 (Whereupon, Deposition Exhibits 101 and 102 8 A. Yes. 9 were marked for identification.) Q. Do you know whether that Unix System Primer 10 MR. KAO: I guess we should give that to her was identifying source code from Unix System V, 11 Release 4.0? 11 first. 12 A. I don't know. I don't think so because it 12 So this one is 102? 13 appeared much earlier than System V, Release 4. 13 MR. HEISE: Yes. Q. When is the book that you're talking about, 14 MR. KAO: Okay. 14 this Unix System Primer? 15 MR. HEISE: And this is going to be 103, 15 A. Oh, 1983. 16 which -- oh, that's your copy. 16 (Whereupon, Deposition Exhibit 103 was marked 17 17 Q. Were there ever times in which Sequent or AT&T did address specific terms of the license in writing? 18 for identification.) 18 19 MR. KAO: Objection to form. 19 MR. HEISE: And 101 is the sole copy. I THE WITNESS: I'm not clear what the question, 20 20 apologize for that. 21 21 MR. KAO: You want to start with 101? is. 22 22 MR. HEISE: Yes, but I'm going to have to ask MR. HEISE: Okay. I'll be glad to try and 23 23 you to give it back to me since, as I mentioned, it was rephrase it. Q. We've talked at length about certain issues 24 the only copy and it's not stapled and all sorts of 24 25 that you said you discussed and learned the intent of 25 other maladies. Page 162 Page 164 1 AT&T; for example, definition of "software product" or Q. This document makes reference to an April 1983 1 what needed to be maintained in confidence, whether it software agreement as modified, and it's regarding was methods or concepts. And all those were oral, 3 Release 2.0. 4 nothing in writing; is that correct? A. Okay. 4 5 A. That's correct. Q. And it appears to have a signature for Otis 5 Q. So my question is: Were there ever times when Wilson and for yourself, talking about various terms of 6 7 something was put in writing about any aspect of the 7 that earlier 1983 agreement. contractual relationship between Sequent and AT&T, 8 A. Okay. 9 either from AT&T or from Sequent? Q. Is that how changes would be communicated 10 MR. KAO: Objection to form. 10 between Sequent and AT&T pertaining to the agreement, THE WITNESS: Yes. Again, I don't have a 11 whether it's the earlier version of the 1983 or these 11 12 recollection of the date; but at some later time, AT&T 12 1985 agreements that are attached to your Exhibit 100 contracted with Sequent to do development work which 13 declaration? 13 required disclosure of the D ynix source code to AT&T. 14 14 A. That's what I --15 And so there was a document about that time. 15 MR. KAO: I object to form. And could I just MR. HEISE: Q. Okay. How about with respect have a chance to look at the document --16 16 17 to the Unix System V code? So I understand your example 17 MR. HEISE: Here you go. Absolutely. 18 was with respect to the Dynix code. 18 MR. KAO: -- along with the witness --19 19 A. Mm-hmm. MR. HEISE: Yeah. 20 Q. So with respect to the Unix System V code that 20 MR. KAO: - before we ask questions about it, 21 was licensed from AT&T, was there ever anything in 21 since we don't have a copy? 22 writing between AT&T and Sequent pertaining to this 22 MR. HEISE: Q. Are you done? Exhibit 1 to Exhibit 100? 23 23 24 Not to my knowledge. 24 Q. Have you had to time to look at it? Because 25 MR. HEISE: Let me hand you a couple of 25 I'm not really asking you substantively about the

Page 165 Page 167 contents of the document as much as I am about trying to appears on the document? understand the way in which Sequent and AT&T would 2 A. It is my signature. operate when there were anything that needed to be 3 Q. And again, was this the procedure that would 4 addressed regarding the agreements. 4 be followed to identify any issues between AT&T 5 This one, obviously, Exhibit 101, references regarding the software agreement; namely, a letter from an earlier agreement between AT&T --AT&T that would be countersigned by you? 6 7 7 A. Right. MR. KAO: Objection to form. 8 8 O. - and Sequent. THE WITNESS: Actually, this exhibit gives me 9 Were you involved in the negotiation or 9 one other piece of recollection, which is that it was 10 execution of the earlier agreement, the 1983 -10 Ira Kistenberg who was on the phone calls most of the A. Yes. 11 11 time. O. -- that's referenced? MR. HEISE: Q. Is Mr. -- could you spell the 12 12 13 13 A. I'm presuming that we're talking about last name? 14 Q. Well, this references a 1983 agreement, and 14 A. K-i-s-t-e-n-b-e-r-q. 15 'that's why -- I'm just trying to get clarification on 15 Q. You're reading his name off the -that first. 16 16 A. Off the --17 A. I have no recollection of that. 17 Q. -- bottom of the document? 18 18 Q. Okay. Then going back to my original A. Off the document. 19 question, is this your understanding as to how AT&T and 19 Q. So he was the AT&T person --20 Sequent would operate when they were addressing terms in 20 A. Right. 21 the documents; namely, there would be this 21 Q. -- who was on the phone calls? 22 correspondence from AT&T and then you or someone at 22 A. So, but to answer your question, this would be 23 Sequent would sign and return the document? 23 the form that we would take when we asked for something 24 MR. KAO: Objection to form. 24 additional. 25 25 THE WITNESS: I presume so. I mean, I don't Q. Okay. And what about Exhibit 103? Page 168 Page 166 have a recollection. I'm trying to remember now. I 1 THE WITNESS: Do you have this one? don't think I joined Sequent until July of 1983. So 2 MR. KAO: Yeah. this -- the agreement that's referred to here would have 3 MR. HEISE: Q. Is that your signature that 4 been executed by somebody else. 4 appears on 103? 5 5 A. Yes, it is. MR. HEISE: Q. Okay. 6 A. And with regard to is this how we would 6 Q. While you're taking the time to review it, my 7 exchange notes, I think we probably would have question is: When terms were changed or clarified or exchanged -- when we requested something different, we discussed, is this the procedure that would be followed: 9 probably would have phoned them, said "How do you want 9 AT&T would provide you with correspondence and you would 10 10 to deal with this?" countersign it and return it? 11 Q. And after a phone call was made, it would be 11 A. That would certainly --12 12 memorialized in a letter and then you would sign it and MR. KAO: Object to form. 13 return it back to AT&T? Was that the procedure? 13 THE WITNESS: That would certainly be the case 14 MR. KAO: Objection to form. 14 with regard to correspondence. 15 THE WITNESS: I don't recall that as an 15 Okay. 16 ongoing process. 16 MR. HEISE: Q. You've had the opportunity 17 MR. HEISE: Q. Well, if you could, sir, 17 to -turning your attention to Exhibit 102, which does make 18 18 A. I did read it, yes. reference to Exhibit 1 of your declaration, the software 19 19 Q. -- review this? 20 20 agreement. Having had the opportunity to review 21 Exhibits 101, 102, and 103, just to make sure I covered A. Right. Z1 22 Q. Apparently somebody at Sequent had asked for a it for all three, it does have your signature on each of 22 23 particular copy of a book. 23 these exhibits: is that correct? 24 A. Right. 24 A. It is mlne. 25 Q. And then, again, is that your signature that 25 Q. And with respect to 103, this was a -- this

Page 172

DAVID P. RODGERS

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

15

16

17

Page 169

was correspondence regarding the sublicensing a greement, meaning the one for the binary --

- A. That's correct.
- Q. -- code?

3

5

6

7

8

9

10

12 13

14

17

20

3

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

18

23

24

25

And was this an example of how terms would be discussed or clarified when AT&T and Sequent concluded that something needed to be clarified?

MR. KAO: Objection to form.

THE WITNESS: In this particular case, I believe that this was a general -- a general change in terms that was not initiated by Sequent. There was nothing new requested by Sequent. They obviously had somebody whose behavior they didn't like and they wanted to clarify.

M R. HEISE: Q. And Sequent agreed to it by indicating --

- A. By acknowledging the letter.
- Q. -- by indicating and countersigning thedocument and returning it to AT&T; is that correct?
 - A. Yes, we did.
- Q. Having had the opportunity to review Exhibits 101, 102, and 103, does this refresh your recollection at all as to written correspondence being
- 4 the manner in which changes or clarifications to the
- various agreements would occur; namely, they would be

provided by you?

- A. The example was mine.
- Q. Did you provide any other examples that do not appear in your declaration?

MR. KAO: To -- let me -- let me ask. Are you asking did he provide other examples in discussions with counsel, or did he provide other examples in the declaration, which I think speaks for itself?

MR. HEISE: I will clarify.

- Q. Prior to orally agreeing to have Cravath,
 Swaine & Moore, IBM's lawyers, represent you, did you
 have any discussions with them about other examples from
 you, not from them, of instances that would meet the
 definition of, quote, available without restriction to
 the general public?
- A. I don't have a specific recollection. In recollecting the conversation, I explicitly remember mentioning books, and I probably this is speculation I probably would have mentioned public speaking engagements by AT&T personnel.
- Q. Backtracking for just one second, but you just brought it up a few minutes ago and it jogged my memory, you talked about this situation where Dynix code was revealed to AT&T. Was that pursuant to a written agreement?

Page 170

done in writing and countersigned by Sequent or somebody
at Sequent?

MR. KAO: Objection to form.

THE WITNESS: If there was a material change, if it was an increment of rights or content.

M.R. HEISE: Q. Continuing on, sir, with your declaration, in paragraph 14, again, you start a sentence with "As I understood the agreement"

Is that from your reading of the agreement or from any other basis?

- A. It's based on having read the agreement, having had the conversations with the parties.
- Q. And then in paragraph 15, we touched on this before, about the phrase from Section 7.06 of "available without restriction to the general public" not having a particular definition or example attached to it. Do you recall that?
 - A. Yes.
- Q. You indicate in your declaration under oath that you believe there are a number of circumstances that would meet the definition of "available without restriction to the general public"?
 - A. Yes, I do.
 - Q. The example that's provided here, was that provided by the lawyers or is that an example that was

1 A. Yes, it was.

- Q. When's the last time that you looked at that agreement?
 - A. I don't think I ever looked at that agreement.
 - Q. Okay. I guess I assumed something that did not occur.

How is it that you became aware of the terms of that agreement between AT&T and IBM for AT&T to review the Dynix code?

MR. JAMES: AT&T and Sequent?

MR. KAO: Objection to form.

MR, JAMES: You said "AT&T and IBM."

MR. HEISE: Thank you. I will go ahead andstart that one over.

- Q. How is it you became aware of any of the terms between AT&T and Sequent for AT&T to view the Dynix code?
- A. Again, no specific recollection. The likely
 occurrence was that Michael Simon spoke at an executive
 staff meeting about the agreement with AT&T, and my part
 in that would be to execute on the fulfillment.
- Q. Okay. Are you aware of any books, going back to your paragraph 15, that provide source code from Unix System V in greater than a fragment?
 - A. I personally am unaware of them. It would not

25

DAVID P. RODGERS

Page 173 be shocking to me that there are texts in use at MR. HEISE: Thank you, sir. 1 2 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going off the record. The universities. 3 3 Q. Do you have any understanding, sir, as to the time is 1:50. 4 confidentiality obligations of universities that have (Recess taken.) Unix System V? 5 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We're back on the record. A. No, I do not, 6 The time is 2:11. 7 Q. Do you know one way or the other whether MR. HEISE: Q. Sir, I just have a few quick 8 universities, its employees, and students are obligated areas I just want to touch base on. to maintain in confidence Unix System V and all the 9 When you gave us your employment history from other items identified in the agreements between AT&T 10 Carnegie-Mellon all the way through IP Unity, were there 10 11 and the universities? 11 any breaks between times when you, for example, went 12 A. I don't know that. 12 from Digital to Sequent or Sequent to Compaq that are 13 O. You indicated that another possible example of 13 not covered? 14 situations where something would become available 14 A. The only break in my employment was after I 15 - without restriction to the general public would occur left Brightlink and before I started at IP Unity. 15 16 because of speaking engagements. 16 Q. What did you do during that time? 17 A. Yes. A. I took the summer off and looked for a job. 17 18 Q. Could you tell us what you're referring to 18 Q. Okay. Because Brightlink decided it was time 19 there? 19 to go belly-up? 20 A. There, as there are in many industries, 20 A. Yep. 21 industry gatherings, industry events where technical 21 Q. All right. What was the reason that you left 22 people will give talks on how a particular problem was 22 Sequent? 23 solved or how a particular marketplace need was 23 A. Essentially, because Sequent was no longer 24 addressed. And it was very frequently the case that a 24 sort of at the forefront of enterprise application 25 developer from AT&T or other company would stand up and 25 innovation. Page 174 talk about how they did spmething really cool. The context here is that my expertise over 1 2 Q. In these discussions, would they provide the time at Sequent had become IT oriented. My stint as the 3 entire source code for that particular item that they CIO and as the professional services guy gave me a lot 4 may have been discussing? 4 of insight into how businesses were using open sy stems A. It's not likely, because in a public speaking 5 5 technology and enterprise scale applications like SAP event, you're limited as to time and you're not likely and Oracle. And at that point in time, Compag was making a big push to partner with those application 7 to go through it line by line. However, you'll -- in 7 В providers and to use the Windows NT platform as a 8 such a case, you'll usually provide the key block 9 diagram of how the module's put together and then some 9 vehicle to kind of crash the cost of enterprise of the key code fragments to say, "Here's how this 10 computing, and that seemed like an innovative thing to 10 11 problem was solved." 11 do. 12 Q. Okay. What about this Roger Swanson? Do you 12 -Q. In your experience, did you ever see - did 13 you ever attend any speaking functions where AT&T know why he left Sequent? 14 14 A. I don't. In fact, I don't even know when he personnel talked about source code? 15 A. I'm sure I did. I don't remember a specific 15 left Sequent. 16 16 Q. Okay. How is it that you believe he's in incident. 17 Q. Do you recall any instance in which more than 17 Beaverton or Portland, Oregon, area? 18 A. I think I maintain sort of peripheral contact just source code fragments were ever revealed at any of 18 with ex-Sequent employees through an Internet mail group 19 the engagements that you attended? 19 20 No, I can't imagine that. 20 called Ex-Sequent, and I've seen Roger appear there in 21 MR. HEISE: If we could just take a short 21 some postings. 22 22 break and I'll check my notes, and --Q. Got it. Then the last thing I just wanted to

THE WITNESS: Sure.

THE WITNESS: Awesome.

MR. HEISE: -- we might get you out of here.

23

24

25

23

24

25

of your declaration.

A. Okay.

ask you about, and I meant to earlier, is in paragraph 5

Page 177 Page 179 Q. Specifically what I'm not understanding is, in MR. HEISE: Objection to form. 1 1 2 You may answer. 2 your declaration you state: 3 3 "Although I did not personally negotiate the MR. KAO: Q. Dynix/ptx, I should say. 4 4 Sequent Agreements with representatives of A. I would hope not. That's certainly not my interpretation of the licensing agreement. 5 5 AT&T . . . I carefully reviewed the 6 agreements myself with other Sequent Q. In your telephone discussions with employees before executing them " 7 7 representatives of AT&T, did you believe that the --8 well, strike that. 8 And then you continue on. 9 Let me ask it this way: When you were having 9 Q. In reading this, it doesn't indicate anywhere 10 phone discussions with AT&T about the Unix System V 10 license that you were entering into, did you have in here that you talked with AT&T personnel. Because 11 11 12 discussions regarding changes that Sequent wanted to 12 you specifically state that you did not personally negotiate the Sequent agreements with AT&T personnel. 13 13 make to the agreement? 14 MR. HEISE: Objection to form. Is that just an inaccurate statement as it 14 15 You may answer. 15 appears in No. 5? 16 THE WITNESS: No. It was just trying to 16 MR. KAO: Objection to form. 17 THE WITNESS: I certainly did make contact 17 clarify what was the intent of the language and how they with AT&T personnel during this process. And the intent 18 were going to enforce it. 18 19 MR. KAO: Q. Did you yourself feel any need of this statement was just to say that I didn't participate in the drafting; I did participate in the 20 to document in writing your discussions with AT&T 20 21 Technologies regarding the license agreement? 21 review. MR. HEISE: I don't have anything further at 22 A. I did not. 22 23 Q. And why is that? 23 this time. 24 You may or may not be aware that we were in 24 A. Perhaps naively, I took them at their word. 25 Q. Do you know if anyone on your staff at Sequent court earlier this week about your deposition, and for Page 178 Page 180 the reasons that were stated at length there, we're attempted to document discussions with AT&T? going to reserve the right to come back when we get 2 A. It's possible, but not to my knowledge. 2 3 additional documentation. But for today, I very much Q. Now, if you can look at the software agreement 3 appreciate the time that you've given us, sir. again with me, when Mr. Heise was questioning you, you 4 5 looked at Section 1.04 --5 THE WITNESS: Thank you. MR. KAO: I just have a few questions that 6 A. Yes. 6 7 Q. -- of the agreement. Do you remember that? 7 I'll go through with you. But --8 8 THE WITNESS: Okay. 9 9 Q. And I believe you testified that that - at-MR. KAO: -- although I may be sitting over 10 the time that you executed this agreement, you believed here, you can pretend like I'm sitting in Mark's seat. 10 MR. HEISE: Exactly. I'll be the puppet that that particular section was vague. Do you remember 11 12 that testimony? 12 master. 13 FURTHER EXAMINATION BY MR. KAO 13 A. Yes, I do. MR. KAO: Q. The first question I had was: 14 Q. Can you explain to me in what sense you 14 15 believe this section to be vague? With respect to Dynix/ptx, are you aware of what 15 third-party code, apart from code written by Sequent, is 15 MR. HEISE: Objection. 16 17 17 in Dynix/ptx? You may answer. 18 A. I don't have specific knowledge. I can say 18 THE WITNESS: Okay. The description of that there are pieces of third-party code in Dynix/ptx, 19 computer programs and documentation, the capture in that 19 one element of which was written by Oracle. And there language is too broad to be practical. As we've 20 20 are others, but I don't know them specifically. 21 discussed previously, the essence of Unix requires that 21 Q. Based on your understanding of the licensing 22 some of the source be exposed and modifiable by the 22 23 agreement, would AT&T have the right to control in any 23 customers. Certainly the documentation has to be way Sequent's use or disclosure or distribution of that 24 exposed to customers. And so it's just overbroad. 24 25 MR. KAO: Q. Did you have -- do you recall third-party code in Dynix?

Page 183 Page 181 MR. HEISE: Objection. specific discussions you had with AT&T Technologies 2 2 regarding this Section 1.04? You may answer. 3 3 A. I don't have a specific recollection, only THE WITNESS: Sorry. MR. KAO: Q. Did you have any discussions 4 clarifying that their intent was not to make the source with AT&T regarding whether AT&T considered the software code unusable. Q. In other words, you don't remember the exact 6 product to include source code that Sequent developed on 6 7 7 words they told you? *** its own? 8 A. That's correct. 8 MR. HEISE: Objection. 9 Q. But you do remember discussions where you 9 You may answer. 10 THE WITNESS: I don't recall a specific 10 talked about this section? 11 conversation. 11 A. Right. 12 12 MR. HEISE: Objection. MR. KAO: Q. Do you recall general 13 discussions? THE WITNESS: We clarified the intent. 13 14 MR. HEISE: Objection to form. 14 MR. HEISE: Same objection. 15 I know she doesn't want two of us speaking at 15 THE WITNESS: No, I don't recall a specific 16 the same time. She definitely doesn't want three of us conversation. I recall being satisfied that our - we 16 17 were not bargaining away the rights to our intellectual 17 speaking at the same time. 18 18 MR. KAO: Q. Let me ask it this way: Can you property. 19 19 just tell me what discussions you remember having with MR. KAO: Q. And how did you become satisfied 20 with that? 20 AT&T generally about this Section 1.04? 21 21 MR. HEISE: Objection. A. Through a verbal assurance from someone at 22 22 You may answer. AT&T. 23 23 Q. Now, in response to questions from Mr. Heise, THE WITNESS: Only that the intended 24 I believe you testified that Sequent attempted to 24 interpretation of this paragraph was not to restrict our maintain the Dynix/ptx source code confidential. Is ability to create the derivative work or to sell a Page 182 Page 184 usable product. 1 that correct? 2 2 A. That's correct. MR. KAO: Q. Can you explain what you mean by 3 that? 3 Q. As you understand the license agreements with AT&T for Unix System V, did Sequent attempt to maintain 4 A. That those things which are necessary to be 5 exposed to make use of the resulting Dynix/ptx or Dynix the Dynix/ptx source code confidential because it was would be within the interpretation of this paragraph. obligated to under the agreement or because it chose to-6 7 Q. I'm not sure I'm understanding your answer. 7 do so as a matter of business practice? 8 What materials did you understand AT&T to 8 MR. HEISE: Objection. 9 9 consider part of the software product? You may answer. 10 10 MR. HEISE: Objection. THE WITNESS: Both of those. 11 You may answer. 11 MR. KAO: Q. Can you explain what you mean by 12 12 THE WITNESS: The language is inclusive of that? 13 13 object code, source code, and documentation. We A. Yes. Certainly, the Dynix/ptx source code clarified with AT&T that that would not be construed to 14 that was derived from AT&T was required to be maintained 14 15 in confidentiality; and for that matter, any third-party 15 limit our ability to expose those pieces of source code 16 contributions that were similarly covered would have had 16 that were necessary for customization or those pieces of 17 17 documentation that were necessary for use. to be maintained in confidentiality. 18 MR. KAO: Q. And I think in -- when you were 18 And then in my view, Sequent was free to do 19 discussing this issue with Mr. Heise, the source code 19 what it would with its own source code; but a s I 20 explained earlier, we had, at least for the time, a 20 that you were referring to were header files? competitive advantage in performance and stability that 21 21 A. Among them, yes. 22 Q. Now, did you understand this Section 1.04 to 22 we wanted to maintain as a trade secret. 23 include, as part of the software product, any materials 23 Q. Did Sequent maintain its Dynix/ptx source code or any source code developed by Sequent on its own? 24 confidential from AT&T Technologies? 24 25 25 A. It did. A. I did not.

Page 185 MR, HEISE: Objection. 1 2 2 You may answer. 3 MR. KAO: Q. If AT&T requested the Dynix/ptx 3 4 4 source code, would you have provided -- would Sequent 5 have provided that source code to AT&T without a license 5 6 from Sequent? 6 7 7 MR. HEISE: Objection. 8 8 You may answer. 9 THE WITNESS: With an appropriate 9 10 nondisclosure document or a license. 10 MR. KAO: O. Did you understand the license 11 11 agreement that you entered into with AT&T for Unix 12 12 System V to give AT&T the right to obtain the source 13 13 code that Sequent developed on its own without any 14 14 15 license agreement from Sequent? 15 16 MR. HEISE: Objection. 16 17 17 You may answer. 18 THE WITNESS: No. 18 19 19 MR. KAO: Q. Now, in response to a question 20 20 from Mr. Heise, you stated that you believed that Dynix/ptx was a derivative work of Unix System V. Do 21 21 22 · 22 you remember that testimony? 23 A. Yes. 23 Q. Can you tell me what you base that answer on? 24 24 25 A. Dynix/ptx, because it was — it had a System V Page 186 personality, would be required to contain, at the very 2 least, the utilities that are a part of Unix System V 2 3 that are not a part of the Berkeley Standard 3 4 Distribution. 4 5 Q. Do you know if Dynix/ptx today still contains 6 6 that Unix System V code? 7 7 A. I don't know it from personal knowledge. I 8 8 would make that assumption. Q. During the time that you were at Sequent, did 9 9 you know, based on personal knowledge, that there was 10 10 any Unix System V code contained in Dynix/ptx? 11 11. 12 MR. HEISE: Objection. 12 13 13 You may answer, 14 THE WITNESS: I did not inspect the code to 14 15 know that to be true. 15

Page 187 The Non-Uniform Memory Access refers to the speed of access for memory that's attached directly to a particular processor being faster than memory that's attached to another processor in the cluster. It's a technology that existed a long time before and independent of Unix or any other operating system.

Q. Do you understand the NUMA technology that Sequent developed for Dynix/ptx to be based on any code contained in Unix System V?

MR. HEISE: Objection.

You may answer.

THE WITNESS: It's almost certainly not based on Unix System V code.

MR. KAO: Q. And why is that?

- A. There's no contemplation of inhomogeneous memory access or distributed memory in Unix System V.
- Q. Are there any methods or concepts within Unix System V upon which the NUMA technology that Sequent developed for Dynix/ptx are based on?
- A. There are certainly related concepts in Unix System V. We mentioned earlier interprocess communication. That is a concept that's useful Independent of Non-Uniform Memory Access. But certainly, an application that wants to take advantage of a NUMA machine will lean more heavily on it because

it's oriented toward communication that doesn't depend on memory speed of access.

- Q. I guess I don't -- I mean, I may be lost in the technology. Is the NUMA technology based on those methods or concepts within Unix System V?
- A. No, it is not. I'll give you a little bit more.

We talked earlier about different programs: wanting to make access to a common resource. It doesn't matter what that resource is.

In a shared memory architecture, you can utilize a relatively inefficient synchronization. technique called a spin lock, where all the processes that want to access the resource keep looking at a common memory location and waiting for their number to come up essentially.

In a Non-Uniform Memory Access machine, that would be very inefficient, because except for the processor that happened to be close to the memory location that was being referenced, all the other processors would have to be using some expensive access mechanism to look at that memory location.

So in a NUMA architecture, it's more efficient to use interprocess communication, which is more of a wake-me-when-it's-my-turn mechanism rather than a

MR. KAO: Q. Do you recall discussing with Mr. Heise the NUMA technology earlier?

A. Yes.

16

17

18

19

- Q. Can you explain for me what the NUMA 20 technology is?
- 21 A. NUMA is an acronym for Non-Uniform Memory 22 Access, and it's a way of constructing multiprocessor,
- multimemory computer systems that give the appearance of 23
- 24 having a single shared memory, but the physical
- 25 realization is multiple distributed memories.

Page 188

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

Page 189 Page 191 I'll-keep-waiting-until-I-see-it's-my-turn mechanism. System V source code are disclosable at the discretion of Sequent. O. And is the interprocess communication concept 2 something unique to Unix System V? 3 3 MR. KAO: O. And looking now at the next 4 A. No, not at all. 4 sentence, which includes the language "methods or 5 MR. HEISE: Objection. 5 concepts utilized therein," did you understand this Section 7.06(a) to require Sequent to hold in confidence You may answer, which you already did. 6 6 MR. KAO: Q. 'Is that a method or concept that methods and concepts contained in Dynix/ptx? 7 8 MR. HEISE: Objection. 8 is used by Unix System V? 9 9 A. Yes, it is. You may answer. 10 THE WITNESS: It would be a similar response. 10 MR. HEISE: Same objection. 11 THE WITNESS: Yeah. 11 That is, if there were some patented method within the 12 System V source code, that would certainly be required 12 MR. KAO: Q. Do you know what the origin of to be held in confidence. If it was an invention of 13 13 that concept is from? Sequent alone, then it was, again, Sequent's discretion. A. I don't know from own knowledge. It's lost in 14 14 15 MR. KAO: Q. Now, if you can turn with me to 15 the history of computer science. Q. Now, you looked at Section 7.06(a) of this 16 16 Section 2.01, which I believe you also reviewed with 17 agreement with Mr. Heise earlier, and I just want to ask 17 Mr. Heise, I believe you testified that as you you some questions about that. And in particular, I understood the meaning of the word "treated." that that 18 was distinguishing between ownership on the one hand and think you looked at the first sentence, which says that: 19 19 20 "LICENSEE agrees that it shall hold all parts 20 treatment of something as confidential on the other. Is 21 of the SOFTWARE PRODUCTS subject to this 21 that --22 22 Agreement in confidence for AT&T." MR. HEISE: Objection. 23 23 A. Yes. MR. KAO: Q. - correct? 24 24 O. Do you see that? MR. HEISE: You may answer. 25 25 And I believe your testimony was that - well, THE WITNESS: That's accurate. Page 190 Page 192 MR. KAO: Q. Okay. Now, with respect to code 1 strike that. that Sequent developed on its own for Dynix/ptx, was it 2 Let me ask it this way: Is it your understanding of this provision in the software your understanding that this Section 2.01 required 3 Sequent to treat that code as confidential? agreement that Sequent was to hold all parts of the Unix 5 System V source code in confidence for AT&T? 5 MR. HEISE: Objection. 6 6 You may answer. A. Yes. 7 7 THE WITNESS: Please repeat the question. MR. HEISE: Objection. MR. KAO: Can you just read it back. 8 8 You may answer. 9 THE WITNESS: Yes, that's my understanding. 9 (Record read.) 10 THE WITNESS: My understanding is that if the MR. KAO: Q. Is it your understanding from 10 this agreement that licensee, meaning Sequent, has to 11 code were purely a Sequent development, that that would 11 hold all parts of the Dynix/ptx software in confidence 12 not be subject to the provisions of this license 12 13 for AT&T? 13 agreement. 14 14 MR. HEISE: Objection. MR. KAO: Q. In testimony that you gave when 15 speaking with Mr. Heise, you recognized the distinction 15 You may answer. 16 between ownership and control. Do you remember that? 16 THE WITNESS: No, that's not my understanding. 17 17 MR. KAO: Q. What is your understanding of A. Yes, I do. 18 what Sequent has to hold in confidence for AT&T with 18 Q. Do you believe that -- well, let me ask it in 19 respect to Dynix/ptx? 19 two parts. First, do you believe that Sequent owned the 20 20 MR, HEISE: Same objection. source code that it developed for Dynix/ptx? 21 MR. HEISE: Objection. 21 You may answer. 22 22 THE WITNESS: Those modules or components You may answer. 23 which are wholly or in part comprised of the System V THE WITNESS: I believe that Sequent owned, in 23 source code would have to be held in confidence. Those 24 its entirety, the source code for Dynix. I believe that 24 25 modules or components that are independent of Unix Sequent owned those portions of Dynix/ptx which were not

Page 193 Page 195 MR. KAO: Q. Would I need the modification contributed by others, including AT&T. 1 2 MR. KAO: Q. Do you believe that Sequent histories for Dynix/ptx in order to make that determination, whether there was Unix System V code 3 controlled and had the right to control the source code 4 for Dynix/ptx that it developed on its own? contained in the contributions to Linux? 5 MR. HEISE: Objection. 5 MR. HEISE: Objection. 6 6 You may answer. You may answer. 7 THE WITNESS: Yes, I believe that subject to THE WITNESS: You would not. limitations that were applied by the licensed 8 MR. KAO: Q. Now, in your understanding of 8 third-party components, that Sequent controlled those the term "derivative work," does something need to contain code from Unix System V in order to be portions, again, in the entirety for those portions. 10 which were uniquely Sequent's and jointly for those considered a derivative work of Unix System V? 11 11 portions which third parties were involved. 12 MR. HEISE: I'm sorry to interrupt. Could you 12 13 just repeat the question? 13 MR, KAO: Q. Now, do you recall earlier discussing with Mr. Heise how one would go about 14 MR. KAO: Sure. I'm not -- I'm probably not 15 determining whether there is Unix System V code in 15 asking it in a very clear way. 16 MR. HEISE: No. Somebody just distracted me 16 Dynlx? 17 17 A. Yes. for a moment. 18 MR. JAMES: Here, I'll shut the door. 18 Q. If I wanted to know with res- -- well, let me 19 MR. KAO: Q. As you under- -- well, let me 19 give you some background here. just ask you this way: How do you understand -- what do Do you understand that, at least as it's -- at 20 20 21 least as the plaintiff SCO alleges, IBM has contributed 21 you understand a derivative work to be? code from Dynix/ptx ta Linux? 22 A. A derivative work is something which contains 22 23 a part or all of some other preexisting work. 23 MR. HEISE: Objection. Q. Okay. So what would you consider to be a 24 24 You may answer. 25 MR. KAO: Q. Do you have an understanding of derivative work of Unix System V? Page 194 Page 196 that or not? 1 A. I would consider a source module or a document 1 2 A. I do, but you were my source. 2 which contained some substantial portion, meaning not a Q. Oh. Well, if I -- let me -comment line consisting of a semicolon, some substantial . 3 I'll put on the redord that that was not meant portion of Unix System V. 4 5 to be a waiver of the attorney-client privilege. Q. Would I need the modification history of 5 MR. HEISE: Too late. 6 Dynix/ptx in order to determine whether Dynix/ptx 7 MR. KAO: Q. Assume with me that -- assume contains source code from Unix System V? 8 MR. HEISE: Objection. 8 with me that IBM has contributed source code from 9 Dynix/ptx to Linux. Whether or not that's true, let's You may answer. 10 10 assume that's the case for the purposes of my question THE WITNESS: You wouldn't. 11 here. 11 MR. KAO: Q. I could just do a comparison 12 A. Okay. 12 between the Unix System V source code and the Dynix 13 Q. Can you do that? 13 source code; correct? 14 A. I can do that. 14 A. Yes. Q. If I wanted to determine whether there was any 15 MR. HEISE: Objection. 15 16 Unix System V code contained in the source code that was 16 You may answer. contributed from Dynix/ptx to Linux, how would I do 17 THE WITNESS: And then, after that, an 17 18 18 that? inspection. 19 MR. HEISE: Objection. 19 MR. KAO: Q. Now, as you understand the term 20 "modification," does something need to have Unix 20 You may answer. 21 THE WITNESS: The most reliable mechanism 21 System V code in it to be considered a modification of would be to do a source-to-source compare and, as I 22 Unix System V code? 23 previously described, after suspect areas are 23 MR. HEISE: Objection. identified, to have a software expert determine whether 24 24 You may answer. those are chance likenesses or the result of copying. 25 THE WITNESS: I think it's the same. That is,

	DAVID P.	1100	
	Page 197		. Page 199
1	if the Unix System V code is substantively, unchanged	1	A. Lots.
2	we used the example of changing a removing a dollar	2	Q. Would you consider that code to be part of
3	sign — then, yes, I would consider that.	3	Dynix/ptx?
4	MR. KAO: Q. And I could determine whether	4	A. No.
5	something, then, was a modification of Unix System V	5	Q. What is a release of Dynix/ptx? Can you
6	code without having access to the revision histories?	6	explain that for the record?
7	MR. HEISE: Objection.	7	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
1	-	i -	A. Certainly. A software release is the
8.	You may answer.	8	completed, tested, documented, and authorized for
9	THE WITNESS: Yes, you could.	9	distribution version of a particular piece of software.
10	MR. KAO: Q. I could do that by comparing the	10	So the release viewed from inside the organization would
11	Unix System V code to the modified Unix System V code?	11	include the source, would include the tools, would
12	A. Yes, you could.	12	include the build files. A release as viewed from
13	MR. HEISE: Objection.	13	outside the organization would be the binary code, the
14	MR. KAO: Q. What information would the	14	release notes, the documentation.
15	revision I think you called it maybe I should ask	15	Q. And releases are assigned different numbers to
16	you. What did you call Sequent's revision history	16	identify them?
17	information?	17	 A. Yes. A release will typically have a major
18	A. The RCS logs.	18	and a minor version number. Sometimes more precision
19	Q. What information would the RCS logs give me	19	than that if there's a lot of either customer-specific
20	that having all the source code to Dynix/ptx would not	20	or other variation.
21	give me?	21.	Q. If I wanted to determine if any code in a
22	A. It would give you the programmer's intent for	22	release of Dynix/ptx is based on any code in Unix
23	the change.	23	System V, would I need to have the RCS logs?
24	Q. If you had the source code itself, could you	24	MR. HEISE: Objection.
25	determine whether something was based on Unix System V	25	You may answer.
1	-	(
	Page 198		Page 200
1	=	1	-
	without having the programmer's notes?	1 2	THE WITNESS: No. The straightforward method
2	without having the programmer's notes? MR. HEISE: Objection.	-	THE WITNESS: No. The straightforward method would be to DIF the files module by module.
2	without having the programmer's notes? MR. HEISE: Objection. You may answer.	2	THE WITNESS: No. The straightforward method would be to DIF the files module by module. MR. KAO: Q. When you say "DIF the files,"
2 3 4	without having the programmer's notes? MR. HEISE: Objection. You may answer. THE WITNESS: With some high probability, yes.	2 3 4	THE WITNESS: No. The straightforward method would be to DIF the files module by module. MR. KAO: Q. When you say "DIF the files," what do you mean?
2 3 4 5	without having the programmer's notes? MR. HEISE: Objection. You may answer. THE WITNESS: With some high probability, yes. MR. KAO: Q. When you talk about Dynix/ptx	2 3 4 5	THE WITNESS: No. The straightforward method would be to DIF the files module by module. MR. KAO: Q. When you say "DIF the files," what do you mean? A. A utility that would do a line-by-line
2 3 4 5 6	without having the programmer's notes? MR. HEISE: Objection. You may answer. THE WITNESS: With some high probability, yes. MR. KAO: Q. When you talk about Dynix/ptx source code, what are you referring to? What universe	2 3 4 5 6	THE WITNESS: No. The straightforward method would be to DIF the files module by module. MR. KAO: Q. When you say "DIF the files," what do you mean? A. A utility that would do a line-by-line comparison of the source code and identify where lines
2 3 4 5 6 7	without having the programmer's notes? MR. HEISE: Objection. You may answer. THE WITNESS: With some high probability, yes. MR. KAO: Q. When you talk about Dynix/ptx source code, what are you referring to? What universe of source code is considered Dynix/ptx source code?	2 3 4 5 6 7	THE WITNESS: No. The straightforward method would be to DIF the files module by module. MR. KAO: Q. When you say "DIF the files," what do you mean? A. A utility that would do a line-by-line comparison of the source code and identify where lines were either added or subtracted or changed.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	without having the programmer's notes? MR. HEISE: Objection. You may answer. THE WITNESS: With some high probability, yes. MR. KAO: Q. When you talk about Dynix/ptx source code, what are you referring to? What universe of source code is considered Dynix/ptx source code? A. You need to give me a time bound for this.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	THE WITNESS: No. The straightforward method would be to DIF the files module by module. MR. KAO: Q. When you say "DIF the files," what do you mean? A. A utility that would do a line-by-line comparison of the source code and identify where lines were either added or subtracted or changed. Q. In order to determine whether a particular
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	without having the programmer's notes? MR. HEISE: Objection. You may answer. THE WITNESS: With some high probability, yes. MR. KAO: Q. When you talk about Dynix/ptx source code, what are you referring to? What universe of source code is considered Dynix/ptx source code? A. You need to give me a time bound for this. Q. Sure, okay. We've been talking in this	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	THE WITNESS: No. The straightforward method would be to DIF the files module by module. MR. KAO: Q. When you say "DIF the files," what do you mean? A. A utility that would do a line-by-line comparison of the source code and identify where lines were either added or subtracted or changed. Q. In order to determine whether a particular release of Dynix/ptx contained code implementing any
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	without having the programmer's notes? MR. HEISE: Objection. You may answer. THE WITNESS: With some high probability, yes. MR. KAO: Q. When you talk about Dynix/ptx source code, what are you referring to? What universe of source code is considered Dynix/ptx source code? A. You need to give me a time bound for this. Q. Sure, okay. We've been talking in this deposition just generally about Dynix/ptx source code.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	THE WITNESS: No. The straightforward method would be to DIF the files module by module. MR. KAO: Q. When you say "DIF the files," what do you mean? A. A utility that would do a line-by-line comparison of the source code and identify where lines were either added or subtracted or changed. Q. In order to determine whether a particular release of Dynix/ptx contained code implementing any methods or concepts of Unix System V, would I need the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	without having the programmer's notes? MR. HEISE: Objection. You may answer. THE WITNESS: With some high probability, yes. MR. KAO: Q. When you talk about Dynix/ptx source code, what are you referring to? What universe of source code is considered Dynix/ptx source code? A. You need to give me a time bound for this. Q. Sure, okay. We've been talking in this deposition just generally about Dynix/ptx source code. And all I'm trying to understand is: If you were asked	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	THE WITNESS: No. The straightforward method would be to DIF the files module by module. MR. KAO: Q. When you say "DIF the files," what do you mean? A. A utility that would do a line-by-line comparison of the source code and identify where lines were either added or subtracted or changed. Q. In order to determine whether a particular release of Dynix/ptx contained code implementing any methods or concepts of Unix System V, would I need the RCS log?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	without having the programmer's notes? MR. HEISE: Objection. You may answer. THE WITNESS: With some high probability, yes. MR. KAO: Q. When you talk about Dynix/ptx source code, what are you referring to? What universe of source code is considered Dynix/ptx source code? A. You need to give me a time bound for this. Q. Sure, okay. We've been talking in this deposition just generally about Dynix/ptx source code. And all I'm trying to understand is: If you were asked by — if you were asked by a customer or anybody else to	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	THE WITNESS: No. The straightforward method would be to DIF the files module by module. MR. KAO: Q. When you say "DIF the files," what do you mean? A. A utility that would do a line-by-line comparison of the source code and identify where lines were either added or subtracted or changed. Q. In order to determine whether a particular release of Dynix/ptx contained code implementing any methods or concepts of Unix System V, would I need the RCS log? MR. HEISE: Objection.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	without having the programmer's notes? MR. HEISE: Objection. You may answer. THE WITNESS: With some high probability, yes. MR. KAO: Q. When you talk about Dynix/ptx source code, what are you referring to? What universe of source code is considered Dynix/ptx source code? A. You need to give me a time bound for this. Q. Sure, okay. We've been talking in this deposition just generally about Dynix/ptx source code. And all I'm trying to understand is: If you were asked by — if you were asked by a customer or anybody else to provide them with the Dynix/ptx source code, what would	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	THE WITNESS: No. The straightforward method would be to DIF the files module by module. MR. KAO: Q. When you say "DIF the files," what do you mean? A. A utility that would do a line-by-line comparison of the source code and identify where lines were either added or subtracted or changed. Q. In order to determine whether a particular release of Dynix/ptx contained code implementing any methods or concepts of Unix System V, would I need the RCS log? MR. HEISE: Objection. You may answer.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	without having the programmer's notes? MR. HEISE: Objection. You may answer. THE WITNESS: With some high probability, yes. MR. KAO: Q. When you talk about Dynix/ptx source code, what are you referring to? What universe of source code is considered Dynix/ptx source code? A. You need to give me a time bound for this. Q. Sure, okay. We've been talking in this deposition just generally about Dynix/ptx source code. And all I'm trying to understand is: If you were asked by — if you were asked by a customer or anybody else to provide them with the Dynix/ptx source code, what would you provide them with? I guess let's say at the time	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	THE WITNESS: No. The straightforward method would be to DIF the files module by module. MR. KAO: Q. When you say "DIF the files," what do you mean? A. A utility that would do a line-by-line comparison of the source code and identify where lines were either added or subtracted or changed. Q. In order to determine whether a particular release of Dynix/ptx contained code implementing any methods or concepts of Unix System V, would I need the RCS log? MR. HEISE: Objection. You may answer. THE WITNESS: You might, only with regard to
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	without having the programmer's notes? MR. HEISE: Objection. You may answer. THE WITNESS: With some high probability, yes. MR. KAO: Q. When you talk about Dynix/ptx source code, what are you referring to? What universe of source code is considered Dynix/ptx source code? A. You need to give me a time bound for this. Q. Sure, okay. We've been talking in this deposition just generally about Dynix/ptx source code. And all I'm trying to understand is: If you were asked by — if you were asked by a customer or anybody else to provide them with the Dynix/ptx source code, what would you provide them with? I guess let's say at the time that you were at Sequent.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	THE WITNESS: No. The straightforward method would be to DIF the files module by module. MR. KAO: Q. When you say "DIF the files," what do you mean? A. A utility that would do a line-by-line comparison of the source code and identify where lines were either added or subtracted or changed. Q. In order to determine whether a particular release of Dynix/ptx contained code implementing any methods or concepts of Unix System V, would I need the RCS log? MR. HEISE: Objection. You may answer. THE WITNESS: You might, only with regard to programmer intent.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	without having the programmer's notes? MR. HEISE: Objection. You may answer. THE WITNESS: With some high probability, yes. MR. KAO: Q. When you talk about Dynix/ptx source code, what are you referring to? What universe of source code is considered Dynix/ptx source code? A. You need to give me a time bound for this. Q. Sure, okay. We've been talking in this deposition just generally about Dynix/ptx source code. And all I'm trying to understand is: If you were asked by — if you were asked by a customer or anybody else to provide them with the Dynix/ptx source code, what would you provide them with? I guess let's say at the time that you were at Sequent. A. Okay. Generally, when someone wants access to	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	THE WITNESS: No. The straightforward method would be to DIF the files module by module. MR. KAO: Q. When you say "DIF the files," what do you mean? A. A utility that would do a line-by-line comparison of the source code and identify where lines were either added or subtracted or changed. Q. In order to determine whether a particular release of Dynix/ptx contained code implementing any methods or concepts of Unix System V, would I need the RCS log? MR. HEISE: Objection. You may answer. THE WITNESS: You might, only with regard to programmer intent. A more likely place to find it would be in the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	without having the programmer's notes? MR. HEISE: Objection. You may answer. THE WITNESS: With some high probability, yes. MR. KAO: Q. When you talk about Dynix/ptx source code, what are you referring to? What universe of source code is considered Dynix/ptx source code? A. You need to give me a time bound for this. Q. Sure, okay. We've been talking in this deposition just generally about Dynix/ptx source code. And all I'm trying to understand is: If you were asked by — if you were asked by a customer or anybody else to provide them with the Dynix/ptx source code, what would you provide them with? I guess let's say at the time that you were at Sequent. A. Okay. Generally, when someone wants access to the source code, they want access to the kernel, to the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	THE WITNESS: No. The straightforward method would be to DIF the files module by module. MR. KAO: Q. When you say "DIF the files," what do you mean? A. A utility that would do a line-by-line comparison of the source code and identify where lines were either added or subtracted or changed. Q. In order to determine whether a particular release of Dynix/ptx contained code implementing any methods or concepts of Unix System V, would I need the RCS log? MR. HEISE: Objection. You may answer. THE WITNESS: You might, only with regard to programmer intent. A more likely place to find it would be in the release notes.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	without having the programmer's notes? MR. HEISE: Objection. You may answer. THE WITNESS: With some high probability, yes. MR. KAO: Q. When you talk about Dynix/ptx source code, what are you referring to? What universe of source code is considered Dynix/ptx source code? A. You need to give me a time bound for this. Q. Sure, okay. We've been talking in this deposition just generally about Dynix/ptx source code. And all I'm trying to understand is: If you were asked by — if you were asked by a customer or anybody else to provide them with the Dynix/ptx source code, what would you provide them with? I guess let's say at the time that you were at Sequent. A. Okay. Generally, when someone wants access to the source code, they want access to the kernel, to the libraries, to the utilities, to the on-line and off-line	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	THE WITNESS: No. The straightforward method would be to DIF the files module by module. MR. KAO: Q. When you say "DIF the files," what do you mean? A. A utility that would do a line-by-line comparison of the source code and identify where lines were either added or subtracted or changed. Q. In order to determine whether a particular release of Dynix/ptx contained code implementing any methods or concepts of Unix System V, would I need the RCS log? MR. HEISE: Objection. You may answer. THE WITNESS: You might, only with regard to programmer intent. A more likely place to find it would be in the release notes. MR. KAO: Q. And release notes are well,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	without having the programmer's notes? MR. HEISE: Objection. You may answer. THE WITNESS: With some high probability, yes. MR. KAO: Q. When you talk about Dynix/ptx source code, what are you referring to? What universe of source code is considered Dynix/ptx source code? A. You need to give me a time bound for this. Q. Sure, okay. We've been talking in this deposition just generally about Dynix/ptx source code. And all I'm trying to understand is: If you were asked by — if you were asked by a customer or anybody else to provide them with the Dynix/ptx source code, what would you provide them with? I guess let's say at the time that you were at Sequent. A. Okay. Generally, when someone wants access to the source code, they want access to the kernel, to the libraries, to the utilities, to the on-line and off-line documents, and to the makefile.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	THE WITNESS: No. The straightforward method would be to DIF the files module by module. MR. KAO: Q. When you say "DIF the files," what do you mean? A. A utility that would do a line-by-line comparison of the source code and identify where lines were either added or subtracted or changed. Q. In order to determine whether a particular release of Dynix/ptx contained code implementing any methods or concepts of Unix System V, would I need the RCS log? MR. HEISE: Objection. You may answer. THE WITNESS: You might, only with regard to programmer intent. A more likely place to find it would be in the release notes. MR. KAO: Q. And release notes are well, strike that.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	without having the programmer's notes? MR. HEISE: Objection. You may answer. THE WITNESS: With some high probability, yes. MR. KAO: Q. When you talk about Dynix/ptx source code, what are you referring to? What universe of source code is considered Dynix/ptx source code? A. You need to give me a time bound for this. Q. Sure, okay. We've been talking in this deposition just generally about Dynix/ptx source code. And all I'm trying to understand is: If you were asked by — if you were asked by a customer or anybody else to provide them with the Dynix/ptx source code, what would you provide them with? I guess let's say at the time that you were at Sequent. A. Okay. Generally, when someone wants access to the source code, they want access to the kernel, to the libraries, to the utilities, to the on-line and off-line	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	THE WITNESS: No. The straightforward method would be to DIF the files module by module. MR. KAO: Q. When you say "DIF the files," what do you mean? A. A utility that would do a line-by-line comparison of the source code and identify where lines were either added or subtracted or changed. Q. In order to determine whether a particular release of Dynix/ptx contained code implementing any methods or concepts of Unix System V, would I need the RCS log? MR. HEISE: Objection. You may answer. THE WITNESS: You might, only with regard to programmer intent. A more likely place to find it would be in the release notes. MR. KAO: Q. And release notes are well,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	without having the programmer's notes? MR. HEISE: Objection. You may answer. THE WITNESS: With some high probability, yes. MR. KAO: Q. When you talk about Dynix/ptx source code, what are you referring to? What universe of source code is considered Dynix/ptx source code? A. You need to give me a time bound for this. Q. Sure, okay. We've been talking in this deposition just generally about Dynix/ptx source code. And all I'm trying to understand is: If you were asked by — if you were asked by a customer or anybody else to provide them with the Dynix/ptx source code, what would you provide them with? I guess let's say at the time that you were at Sequent. A. Okay. Generally, when someone wants access to the source code, they want access to the kernel, to the libraries, to the utilities, to the on-line and off-line documents, and to the makefile.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	THE WITNESS: No. The straightforward method would be to DIF the files module by module. MR. KAO: Q. When you say "DIF the files," what do you mean? A. A utility that would do a line-by-line comparison of the source code and identify where lines were either added or subtracted or changed. Q. In order to determine whether a particular release of Dynix/ptx contained code implementing any methods or concepts of Unix System V, would I need the RCS log? MR. HEISE: Objection. You may answer. THE WITNESS: You might, only with regard to programmer intent. A more likely place to find it would be in the release notes. MR. KAO: Q. And release notes are well, strike that.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	without having the programmer's notes? MR. HEISE: Objection. You may answer. THE WITNESS: With some high probability, yes. MR. KAO: Q. When you talk about Dynix/ptx source code, what are you referring to? What universe of source code is considered Dynix/ptx source code? A. You need to give me a time bound for this. Q. Sure, okay. We've been talking in this deposition just generally about Dynix/ptx source code. And all I'm trying to understand is: If you were asked by — if you were asked by a customer or anybody else to provide them with the Dynix/ptx source code, what would you provide them with? I guess let's say at the time that you were at Sequent. A. Okay. Generally, when someone wants access to the source code, they want access to the kernel, to the libraries, to the utilities, to the on-line and off-line documents, and to the makefile. Q. That's what you would consider to be	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	THE WITNESS: No. The straightforward method would be to DIF the files module by module. MR. KAO: Q. When you say "DIF the files," what do you mean? A. A utility that would do a line-by-line comparison of the source code and identify where lines were either added or subtracted or changed. Q. In order to determine whether a particular release of Dynix/ptx contained code implementing any methods or concepts of Unix System V, would I need the RCS log? MR. HEISE: Objection. You may answer. THE WITNESS: You might, only with regard to programmer intent. A more likely place to find it would be in the release notes. MR. KAO: Q. And release notes are well, strike that. Are release notes provided with to
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	without having the programmer's notes? MR. HEISE: Objection. You may answer. THE WITNESS: With some high probability, yes. MR. KAO: Q. When you talk about Dynix/ptx source code, what are you referring to? What universe of source code is considered Dynix/ptx source code? A. You need to give me a time bound for this. Q. Sure, okay. We've been talking in this deposition just generally about Dynix/ptx source code. And all I'm trying to understand is: If you were asked by — if you were asked by a customer or anybody else to provide them with the Dynix/ptx source code, what would you provide them with? I guess let's say at the time that you were at Sequent. A. Okay. Generally, when someone wants access to the source code, they want access to the kernel, to the libraries, to the utilities, to the on-line and off-line documents, and to the makefile. Q. That's what you would consider to be Dynix/ptx? A. Right.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	THE WITNESS: No. The straightforward method would be to DIF the files module by module. MR. KAO: Q. When you say "DIF the files," what do you mean? A. A utility that would do a line-by-line comparison of the source code and identify where lines were either added or subtracted or changed. Q. In order to determine whether a particular release of Dynix/ptx contained code implementing any methods or concepts of Unix System V, would I need the RCS log? MR. HEISE: Objection. You may answer. THE WITNESS: You might, only with regard to programmer intent. A more likely place to find it would be in the release notes. MR. KAO: Q. And release notes are well, strike that. Are release notes provided with to customers?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	without having the programmer's notes? MR. HEISE: Objection. You may answer. THE WITNESS: With some high probability, yes. MR. KAO: Q. When you talk about Dynix/ptx source code, what are you referring to? What universe of source code is considered Dynix/ptx source code? A. You need to give me a time bound for this. Q. Sure, okay. We've been talking in this deposition just generally about Dynix/ptx source code. And all I'm trying to understand is: If you were asked by — if you were asked by a customer or anybody else to provide them with the Dynix/ptx source code, what would you provide them with? I guess let's say at the time that you were at Sequent. A. Okay. Generally, when someone wants access to the source code, they want access to the kernel, to the libraries, to the utilities, to the on-line and off-line documents, and to the makefile. Q. That's what you would consider to be Dynix/ptx? A. Right. Q. Now, do the RCS logs that you discuss include	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	THE WITNESS: No. The straightforward method would be to DIF the files module by module. MR. KAO: Q. When you say "DIF the files," what do you mean? A. A utility that would do a line-by-line comparison of the source code and identify where lines were either added or subtracted or changed. Q. In order to determine whether a particular release of Dynix/ptx contained code implementing any methods or concepts of Unix System V, would I need the RCS log? MR. HEISE: Objection. You may answer. THE WITNESS: You might, only with regard to programmer intent. A more likely place to find it would be in the release notes. MR. KAO: Q. And release notes are well, strike that. Are release notes provided with to customers? A. Yes, they are. They're part of the distribution.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	without having the programmer's notes? MR. HEISE: Objection. You may answer. THE WITNESS: With some high probability, yes. MR. KAO: Q. When you talk about Dynix/ptx source code, what are you referring to? What universe of source code is considered Dynix/ptx source code? A. You need to give me a time bound for this. Q. Sure, okay. We've been talking in this deposition just generally about Dynix/ptx source code. And all I'm trying to understand is: If you were asked by — if you were asked by a customer or anybody else to provide them with the Dynix/ptx source code, what would you provide them with? I guess let's say at the time that you were at Sequent. A. Okay. Generally, when someone wants access to the source code, they want access to the kernel, to the libraries, to the utilities, to the on-line and off-line documents, and to the makefile. Q. That's what you would consider to be Dynix/ptx? A. Right.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	THE WITNESS: No. The straightforward method would be to DIF the files module by module. MR. KAO: Q. When you say "DIF the files," what do you mean? A. A utility that would do a line-by-line comparison of the source code and identify where lines were either added or subtracted or changed. Q. In order to determine whether a particular release of Dynix/ptx contained code implementing any methods or concepts of Unix System V, would I need the RCS log? MR. HEISE: Objection. You may answer. THE WITNESS: You might, only with regard to programmer intent. A more likely place to find it would be in the release notes. MR. KAO: Q. And release notes are well, strike that. Are release notes provided with to customers? A. Yes, they are. They're part of the

```
Page 201
                                                                                                                    Page 203
                                                                   from Unix System V?
 1
           THE WITNESS: Sure.
                                                                1
 2
                                                               2
                                                                          MR. KAO: Objection to form.
            FURTHER EXAMINATION BY MR. HEISE
 3
           MR. HEISE: Q. Before entering into the
                                                                3
                                                                          THE WITNESS: No, it was not.
                                                                          MR. HEISE: Q. What was the core or the basis
    agreement on behalf of Sequent, you've indicated that
                                                                4
 5
    you carefully reviewed it and discussed it with Sequent
                                                               5
                                                                   of the Dynix/ptx operating system?
                                                               6
    personnel and were involved in some phone conversations
                                                                          MR. KAO: Objection to form.
 6
 7
    with AT&T personnel. Is that correct?
                                                               7
                                                                          THE WITNESS: The core was a combination of
                                                                   the Berkeley Standard Distribution 4.2 version and code
 8

 That is correct.

                                                               8
                                                                   created by Sequent.
 9
        Q. In all of the time that you carefully reviewed
                                                               9
                                                               10
                                                                          MR. HEISE: Q. And are you suggesting that
10
    this agreement, did you note paragraph 4 on page 1 of
    the agreement? And just so that the record's clear, in
                                                               11
                                                                   the only code that came from Unix System V in Dynix/ptx
11
                                                                   were the utilities?
    paragraph 4 it states that:
                                                               12
12
13
        "This Agreement and its Supplements set forth
                                                               13
                                                                          MR. KAO: Objection to form.
                                                              14
         the entire agreement and understanding
                                                                          THE WITNESS: I can't state that as an
14
15
         between the parties as to the subject matter
                                                              15
                                                                   absolute. Certainly, the preponderance of the code in
16
         hereof and merge all prior discussions
                                                              16
                                                                   Dynix/ptx predates the licensing of AT&T System V.
17
         between them, and neither of the parties
                                                               17
                                                                          MR. HEISE: Q. But in terms of after the Unix
18
         shall be bound by any conditions,
                                                               18
                                                                   System V license was entered into, are you suggesting
         definitions, warranties, understandings or
                                                               19
                                                                   that the only source code that was used from Unix
19
                                                                   System V were the utilities as they appear in Unix
20
         representations with respect to such subject
                                                               20
         matter other than as expressly provided
                                                                   System V?
21
                                                               21
22
         herein or as duly set forth on or subsequent
                                                               22
                                                                          MR. KAO: Objection to form.
23
         to the date of acceptance hereof in writing
                                                               23
                                                                          THE WITNESS: No. There would have been a few
24
         and signed by a proper and duly authorized
                                                              24
                                                                   system services that would have been in the kernel.
25
         representative of the party to be bound
                                                              25
                                                                          MR. HEISE: Q. In reviewing Section 2.01, in
                                                     Page 202
                                                                                                                    Page 204
        thereby."
                                                                   particular the phrase -- or sentence:
 1
                                                                       "Such right to use includes the right to
 2
           Did you carefully review that clause as well?
                                                                2
 3
                                                                3
                                                                       modify such SOFTWARE PRODUCT and to prepare
 4
        Q. And you understood that that meant all of the
                                                               4
                                                                       derivative works based on such SOFTWARE
                                                                5
 5
    terms of the agreement were set forth in the agreement
                                                                       PRODUCT, provided the resulting materials are
                                                                6
 6
                                                                       treated hereunder as part of the original
    alone; right?
                                                                7
                                                                       SOFTWARE PRODUCT."
 7
        A. Yes.
                                                               8
 8
        Q. When we were talking earlier about keeping the
                                                                          Do you see where I'm reading from?
                                                               9
 9
    Dynix code confidential, you stated, both in your
                                                                       A. Yes, I do.
    declaration and here, that you did not want to be
                                                               10
                                                                       Q. If the phrase "resulting materials" is
10
                                                                   determined to mean the modifications or derivative works
    bargaining away the rights to Sequent's IP. Do you
                                                               11
11
                                                                   of Unix System V — and for our purposes, consider that
12
    recall that?
                                                              12
                                                                   Dynix/ptx -- would you agree that Dynix/ptx would have
13
        A. Yes, I do.
                                                               13
14
        Q. AT&T telling Sequent to keep Dynix
                                                              14
                                                                   to be maintained in confidence?
                                                              15
15
    confidential when Sequent was keeping Dynix confidential
                                                                          MR. KAO: Objection to form.
                                                                          THE WITNESS: If the -- you're posing a
    was not a bargaining away of any of Sequent's IP rights,
                                                               16
16
                                                               17
                                                                   hypothetical, that is, "resulting materials" is an -- is
17
    was it?
18
           MR. KAO: Objection to form.
                                                              18
                                                                   determined to mean any source code. Is that accurate?
                                                              19
19
           THE WITNESS: No.
                                                                          MR. HEISE: Q. I'm asking you if the phrase
20
           MR. HEISE: Q. When we talk about Dynix/ptx,
                                                              20
                                                                   "resulting materials" is determined to include Dynix/ptx
21
    just so we're clear, that arose after the Unix System V
                                                               21
                                                                   as a modification or derivative work based on Unix
    license was entered into that we've been discussing all
                                                              22
                                                                   System V, would you agree that in that case, Dynix/ptx
22
                                                              23
                                                                   would be required to be maintained in confidence and
23
    day today; right?
24
        A. That is correct.
                                                              24
                                                                   could not be publicly displayed?
                                                              25
                                                                          MR. KAO: Objection to form.
25
        Q. And the -- the kernel of Dynix/ptx, was that
```

DAVID P. RODGERS Page 205 Page 207 THE WITNESS: If, hypothetically, the Dynix/ptx, to be able to see what Unix System V was Ż throughout Dynix/ptx from the beginning to the end? resulting materials was inclusive of all of the 3 3 Dynix/ptx source code, then yes, I would agree it would MR. KAO: Objection to form. have to be maintained in confidence. THE WITNESS: Impossible, I don't think I'd go 4 MR. HEISE: Q. With respect to the RCS log --5 5 for. 6 the Revision Control System, I guess it stands for. MR. HEISE: Q. What would you go for? 7 7 A. Yes. Extremely difficult? Q. You were asked a series of questions as to 8 A. It just makes it a little harder to figure 8 9 9 whether it would be helpful to have that -- or excuse out, yeah. 10 me -- whether it would be needed or necessary to have 10 Q. But if you were given the task, what you would that. Would you agree that it would be helpful to have 11 require to do it would be the first copy and the last 11 the RCS to be able to track the history of the code ascopy of Dynix/ptx --12 12 it appears in Dynix/ptx? 13 MR. KAO: Objection to form. 13 14 MR. KAO: Objection to form. MR. HEISE: Q. -- is that correct? 14 15 THE WITNESS: It would actually both be 15 A. Actually, the first copy I was referring to in 16 helpful and confusing, because the progression of a 16 that statement was the copy of the System V.2 17 piece of software from one release to the next is a 17 distribution as delivered by AT&T pursuant to this 18 series of additions and subtractions, and so you'd have 18 agreement. to know what you were looking at. 19 Q. Okay. 19 The real help in the RCS logs is the statement 20 20 A. And the last copy would be whatever version of of programmer intent, like "I'm adding a new module" as 21 Dynix/ptx is the now current Dynix/ptx. 21 22 opposed to "I'm modifying such-and-such to fix a bug" or 22 Q. Well, if -- using a statement you made 23 23 earlier, where there was addition and subtraction of something like that. 24 MR. HEISE: Q. Well, if in determining where 24 code, how would one be a ble to determine what System V Unix System V either source code or methods and concepts code was in Dynix without access to all of the versions 25 1 Page 208 appear in Dynix, would you agree that it would be if over time some code is put in, some code is taken 2 necessary to have every version of Dynix/ptx from the out? beginning until present as opposed to just the last few 3 MR. KAO: Objection. 3 4 MR. HEISE: Q. If you're only looking at the 4 versions? 5 A. Not --5 last version of Dynix/ptx. 6 MR. KAO: Objection --6 A. I don't think I'm tracking the question. 7 7 MR. HEISE: -- of Dynix/ptx. Q. Okay. Let me try and break it into a couple MR. KAO: Objection to form. bits then. 8 9 9 THE WITNESS: Actually, it would be simpler to A. Okay. 10 start with the last version and DIF it against the first 10 Q. If one is to look at Dynix/ptx to locate System V code, to locate System V methods and concepts, version. The middle versions -- and let me elaborate by 11 saying, the progression of Dynix/ptx toward the NUMA-Q, et cetera, you've indicated you need to have the 12 12 System V release that was given to Dynix and you would N-U-M-A-Q, architecture probably resulted in the 13 also want the last version of Dynix/ptx. 14 subtraction of more and more System V code because it 14 15 was inappropriate. 15 A. Correct. So it would actually be confusing to go to the 16 Q. Would you also agree that to determine, over 16 middle releases. Starting with the beginning and the 17 time, what System V code was included in Dynix/ptx, you 17 would need to see the prior versions from the beginning 18 18 end would be better. of Dynix/ptx until the last version of Dynix/ptx? 19 MR. HEISE: Q. So at a bare minimum, to 19 20 undertake a complete analysis, you would need the first 20 MR. KAO: Objection to form. THE WITNESS: If your question is would I --21 copy and the last copy? 21 22 A. That would be the ideal. 22 if I wanted to know at any instant in time --23 23 MR. HEISE: Q. Exactly. MR. KAO: Objection to form. 24 MR. HEISE: Q. Would you agree it would be 24 A. -- what System V code was in or out?

25 impossible, in the absence of having the first copy of

25

Yeah, I would need whatever -- the code

Page 212

13-

Page 209

snapshot at that instant in time. I'm having a hard time tracking the question because I'm not -- the only ones that count are the ones that were released.

- Q. That's really what the judge is going to decide. So I'm just trying to get from you a clear understanding of if—' just making up numbers if there were ten releases of Dynix/ptx, if there was System V code that was in Release No. 4 but it doesn't appear subsequently in Release No. 10, the last one
 - A. Mm-hmm.
- Q. I would have no way of knowing that unless I had access to Release No. 4; right?
 - A. That's so, if you needed to know that --
- Q. Right.

A. -- particular fact.

Let me elaborate by saying, let's suppose — this is a hypothetical, but let's suppose that the developer wants to introduce a System V module to Dynix/ptx, and they just want to run an experiment: Does this thing bind? Are there any missing symbols? So they might put the code in, compile it. It throws out a million compiler errors, all these missing symbols. And then they figure out how they're going to deal with that set of missing symbols.

So that's why I'm questioning the utility of

you a series of questions where he was referring to versions of Dynix/ptx.

- A. Yes.
- Q. Did you understand him to be referring to releases of Dynix/ptx? Do you make a distinction in your mind between versions and releases?
- A. Actually, that was the source of my confusion. In my opinion, the things that are relevant to inclusion or noninclusion of source code are the releases, and they're as development proceeds, there are many, many versions.
- Q. What's the difference, in your mind, between a version and a release, just so I understand?
- A. A collection of source gets compiled one day and it might run; it might not run. It's just a point in time. And the essence of Mr. Heise's questions were: How would I determine over all time, essentially, what was the inclusion or noninclusion? And I was trying to figure out why that was an important thing to know.
- Q. I understand. But in responding to -- in responding to Mr. Heise's questions, I was just trying to understand what it was that you were -- you had in your mind. Were you -- were you -- were you responding as to versions or as to releases?

MR. HEISE: Objection.

Page 210

looking at the interim versions. It's an experiment, not necessarily a result.

- Q. I understand. But it's an experiment that makes use of Unix System V?
 - A. Sure.
- Q. Okay. And I would have no way of knowing what use of Unix System V occurred unless I had access to the RCS, in your example?

MR. KAO: Objection to form.

THE WITNESS: Well, the RCS would give you the programmer's intent, but not necessarily what was --

MR. HEISE: Q. I'd need to see the code -

I'm sorry. We brake the rule.

I would need to see the code, not necessarily the RCS, in the example we were just discussing?

A. Yes, you would need to see the code.

MR. HEISE: If you give me just 30 seconds to review my notes, we might be done.

As I said before, subject to our reservations, I again thank you for your time today.

THE WITNESS: Thank you.

MR. KAO: I just have two quick questions.

23 MR, HEISE: Uh-oh.

FURTHER EXAMINATION BY MR. KAO

MR. KAO: Q. One, Mr. Heise was just asking

1 You may answer.

THE WITNESS: My response was both to versions and releases because of the confusion about whether for any moment in time, you want to know what was included or whether at specific release points, when someone outside of Sequent might have had access, you would know what was included. So I was responding to both terms.

MR. KAO: Q. Okay. Is it the case that as far as Sequent was concerned, the code that was contained in a release is what is considered Dynix/ptx?

A. That's accurate:

Q. The only other question I have is back now to Section 2.01. Mr. Heise asked you some questions, and I just wanted to make sure I understood what you were saying. Looking at the last sentence, which says:

"Such right to use includes the right to modify such SOFTWARE PRODUCT and to prepare derivative works based on such SOFTWARE PRODUCT, provided the resulting materials are treated hereunder as part of the original SOFTWARE PRODUCT."

And I believe Mr. Heise asked you to assume that the words "resulting materials" are to be defined to include Dynix/ptx.

A. In its entirety.

53 (Pages 209 to 212)

à .		T''''	
١.	Page 213		Page 215
1	Q. In its entirety.	1	MR. KAO: I don't have any follow-up.
2	Now, if that's the case, then it was your	2	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Here marks
3	testimony that Dynix/pbx, in its entirety, has to be	3	MR. KAO: Just one more question.
4	treated confidentially; correct?	4	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Here marks the end of Tape
5	A. That's correct.	5	No. 3 in the deposition of David Rodgers.
6	 Q. Now, if you were to take out pieces of the 	6	The original videotapes will be retained by
7	code from Dynix/ptx that Sequent developed on its own,	7	LegaLink New York at 420 Lexington Ave., Nos. 2108 and
8	would Sequent still have an obligation, in your	8	2112, New York, New York.
9	understanding of this language, to treat those materials	9	Going off the record. The time is 3:04.
10	as confidential, even assuming that the whole has to be	10	(Whereupon, the deposition was adjourned at
11	treated confidential?	11	3:04 p.m.)
12	MR. HEISE: Objection.	12	000
13	You may answer.	13	I declare under penalty of perjury the
14	THE WITNESS: In my opinion, no. That is, if	14	foregoing is true and correct. Subscribed at
15	I create something independent of what ultimately	15	, California, this day of
16	becomes a derivative work, that's a separately treatable	16	, 2004.
17	and disclosable, in this case, item when it becomes a	17	
18	part of the derivative work. The entirety of the	18	D avid P. Rodgers
19	derivative work is the thing that's bound by the	19	
20	confidentiality.	20	
21	MR. KAO: Q. Under the assumption that	21	,
22	Mr. Heise	22	
23	A. Under the assumption that it was so	23	j
24	determined.	24	
25	Q. So even under that assumption, Sequent would	25	•
	Page 214		Page 216
1	still have the right to pull materials out of Dynix/ptx	1	CERTIFICATE OF REPORTER
2	and disclose those materials as it chose to?	2	I, ANA M. DUB, a Certified Shorthand Reporter,
3	MR. HEISE: Objection.	3	Registered Merit Reporter, and Certified Realtime
4	You may answer.	4	Reporter, hereby certify that the witness in the
5	THE WITNESS: That would be my opinion.	5	foregoing deposition was by me duly sworn to tell the
6	MR. KAO: That's all I have.	6	truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth in the
1 7	MR. HEISE; A couple of quick follow-ups and		a can ble misic data a com a coming bet are a can in a co
1 1			
R		7 8	within-entitled cause;
8	we will hopefully be done.	8 9	within-entitled cause; That said deposition was taken down in
9	we will hopefully be done. FURTHER EXAMINATION BY MR. HEISE	8 9	within-entitled cause; That said deposition was taken down in shorthand by me, a disinterested person, at the time and
9 10	we will hopefully be done. FURTHER EXAMINATION BY MR. HEISE MR. HEISE: Q. When we were talking earlier	8 9 10	within-entitled cause; That said deposition was taken down in shorthand by me, a disinterested person, at the time and place therein stated, and that the testimony of the said
9 10 11	we will hopefully be done. FURTHER EXAMINATION BY MR. HEISE MR. HEISE: Q. When we were talking earlier about seeing what System V code appeared in Dynix/ptx at	8 9 10 11	within-entitled cause; That said deposition was taken down in shorthand by me, a disinterested person, at the time and place therein stated, and that the testimony of the said witness was thereafter reduced to typewriting, by
9 10 11 12	we will hopefully be done. FURTHER EXAMINATION BY MR. HEISE MR. HEISE: Q. When we were talking earlier about seeing what System V code appeared in Dynix/ptx at any moment in time, that is when we would need to have	8 9 10 11 12	within-entitled cause; That said deposition was taken down in shorthand by me, a disinterested person, at the time and place therein stated, and that the testimony of the said witness was thereafter reduced to typewriting, by computer, under my direction and supervision;
9 10 11 12 13	we will hopefully be done. FURTHER EXAMINATION BY MR. HEISE MR. HEISE: Q. When we were talking earlier about seeing what System V code appeared in Dynix/ptx at any moment in time, that is when we would need to have access to all the versions as opposed to the final	8 9 10 11 12 13	That said deposition was taken down in shorthand by me, a disinterested person, at the time and place therein stated, and that the testimony of the said witness was thereafter reduced to typewriting, by computer, under my direction and supervision; That before completion of the deposition,
9 10 11 12 13 14	we will hopefully be done. FURTHER EXAMINATION BY MR. HEISE MR. HEISE: Q. When we were talking earlier about seeing what System V code appeared in Dynix/ptx at any moment in time, that is when we would need to have access to all the versions as opposed to the final releases. Is that a correct statement?	8 9 10 11 12 13 14	within-entitled cause; That said deposition was taken down in shorthand by me, a disinterested person, at the time and place therein stated, and that the testimony of the said witness was thereafter reduced to typewriting, by computer, under my direction and supervision; That before completion of the deposition, review of the transcript [] was [X] was not requested.
9 10 11 12 13 14 15	we will hopefully be done. FURTHER EXAMINATION BY MR. HEISE MR. HEISE: Q. When we were talking earlier about seeing what System V code appeared in Dynix/ptx at any moment in time, that is when we would need to have access to all the versions as opposed to the final releases. Is that a correct statement? A. Yeah. If it were important to know on any	8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	within-entitled cause; That said deposition was taken down in shorthand by me, a disinterested person, at the time and place therein stated, and that the testimony of the said witness was thereafter reduced to typewriting, by computer, under my direction and supervision; That before completion of the deposition, review of the transcript [] was [X] was not requested. If requested, any changes made by the deponent (and
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	we will hopefully be done. FURTHER EXAMINATION BY MR. HEISE MR. HEISE: Q. When we were talking earlier about seeing what System V code appeared in Dynix/ptx at any moment in time, that is when we would need to have access to all the versions as opposed to the final releases. Is that a correct statement? A. Yeah, If it were important to know on any given day, yes.	8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	within-entitled cause; That said deposition was taken down in shorthand by me, a disinterested person, at the time and place therein stated, and that the testimony of the said witness was thereafter reduced to typewriting, by computer, under my direction and supervision; That before completion of the deposition, review of the transcript [] was [X] was not requested. If requested, any changes made by the deponent (and provided to the reporter) during the period allowed are
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	we will hopefully be done. FURTHER EXAMINATION BY MR. HEISE MR. HEISE: Q. When we were talking earlier about seeing what System V code appeared in Dynix/ptx at any moment in time, that is when we would need to ha ve access to all the versions as opposed to the final releases. Is that a correct statement? A. Yeah, If it were important to know on any given day, yes. Q. Do you know whether the contributions of	8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	within-entitled cause; That said deposition was taken down in shorthand by me, a disinterested person, at the time and place therein stated, and that the testimony of the said witness was thereafter reduced to typewriting, by computer, under my direction and supervision; That before completion of the deposition, review of the transcript [] was [X] was not requested. If requested, any changes made by the deponent (and provided to the reporter) during the period allowed are appended hereto.
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	we will hopefully be done. FURTHER EXAMINATION BY MR. HEISE MR. HEISE: Q. When we were talking earlier about seeing what System V code appeared in Dynix/ptx at any moment in time, that is when we would need to ha ve access to all the versions as opposed to the final releases. Is that a correct statement? A. Yeah, If it were important to know on any given day, yes. Q. Do you know whether the contributions of Dynix/ptx that went to Linux came from Dynix/ptx as the	8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	within-entitled cause; That said deposition was taken down in shorthand by me, a disinterested person, at the time and place therein stated, and that the testimony of the said witness was thereafter reduced to typewriting, by computer, under my direction and supervision; That before completion of the deposition, review of the transcript [] was [X] was not requested. If requested, any changes made by the deponent (and provided to the reporter) during the period allowed are appended hereto. I further certify that I am not of counsel or
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	we will hopefully be done. FURTHER EXAMINATION BY MR. HEISE MR. HEISE: Q. When we were talking earlier about seeing what System V code appeared in Dynix/ptx at any moment in time, that is when we would need to ha ve access to all the versions as opposed to the final releases. Is that a correct statement? A. Yeah, If it were important to know on any given day, yes. Q. Do you know whether the contributions of Dynix/ptx that went to Linux came from Dynix/ptx as the whole or if they came from the separate place where they	8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	within-entitled cause; That said deposition was taken down in shorthand by me, a disinterested person, at the time and place therein stated, and that the testimony of the said witness was thereafter reduced to typewriting, by computer, under my direction and supervision; That before completion of the deposition, review of the transcript [] was [X] was not requested. If requested, any changes made by the deponent (and provided to the reporter) during the period allowed are appended hereto. I further certify that I am not of counsel or attorney for either or any of the parties to the said
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	we will hopefully be done. FURTHER EXAMINATION BY MR. HEISE MR. HEISE: Q. When we were talking earlier about seeing what System V code appeared in Dynix/ptx at any moment in time, that is when we would need to ha ve access to all the versions as opposed to the final releases. Is that a correct statement? A. Yeah, If it were important to know on any given day, yes. Q. Do you know whether the contributions of Dynix/ptx that went to Linux came from Dynix/ptx as the whole or if they came from the separate place where they were independently developed and incorporated into	8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	within-entitled cause; That said deposition was taken down in shorthand by me, a disinterested person, at the time and place therein stated, and that the testimony of the said witness was thereafter reduced to typewriting, by computer, under my direction and supervision; That before completion of the deposition, review of the transcript [] was [X] was not requested. If requested, any changes made by the deponent (and provided to the reporter) during the period allowed are appended hereto. I further certify that I am not of counsel or attorney for either or any of the parties to the said deposition, nor in any way interested in the event of
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	we will hopefully be done. FURTHER EXAMINATION BY MR. HEISE MR. HEISE: Q. When we were talking earlier about seeing what System V code appeared in Dynix/ptx at any moment in time, that is when we would need to ha ve access to all the versions as opposed to the final releases. Is that a correct statement? A. Yeah, If it were important to know on any given day, yes. Q. Do you know whether the contributions of Dynix/ptx that went to Linux came from Dynix/ptx as the whole or if they came from the separate place where they were independently developed and incorporated into Dynix/ptx?	8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	within-entitled cause; That said deposition was taken down in shorthand by me, a disinterested person, at the time and place therein stated, and that the testimony of the said witness was thereafter reduced to typewriting, by computer, under my direction and supervision; That before completion of the deposition, review of the transcript [] was [X] was not requested. If requested, any changes made by the deponent (and provided to the reporter) during the period allowed are appended hereto. I further certify that I am not of counsel or attorney for either or any of the parties to the said deposition, nor in any way interested in the event of this cause, and that I am not related to any of the
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	we will hopefully be done. FURTHER EXAMINATION BY MR. HEISE MR. HEISE: Q. When we were talking earlier about seeing what System V code appeared in Dynix/ptx at any moment in time, that is when we would need to ha ve access to all the versions as opposed to the final releases. Is that a correct statement? A. Yeah. If it were important to know on any given day, yes. Q. Do you know whether the contributions of Dynix/ptx that went to Linux came from Dynix/ptx as the whole or if they came from the separate place where they were independently developed and incorporated into Dynix/ptx? MR. KAO: Objection to form.	8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	within-entitled cause; That said deposition was taken down in shorthand by me, a disinterested person, at the time and place therein stated, and that the testimony of the said witness was thereafter reduced to typewriting, by computer, under my direction and supervision; That before completion of the deposition, review of the transcript [] was [X] was not requested. If requested, any changes made by the deponent (and provided to the reporter) during the period allowed are appended hereto. I further certify that I am not of counsel or attorney for either or any of the parties to the said deposition, nor in any way interested in the event of this cause, and that I am not related to any of the parties thereto.
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	we will hopefully be done. FURTHER EXAMINATION BY MR. HEISE MR. HEISE: Q. When we were talking earlier about seeing what System V code appeared in Dynix/ptx at any moment in time, that is when we would need to ha ve access to all the versions as opposed to the final releases. Is that a correct statement? A. Yeah, If it were important to know on any given day, yes. Q. Do you know whether the contributions of Dynix/ptx that went to Linux came from Dynix/ptx as the whole or if they came from the separate place where they were independently developed and incorporated into Dynix/ptx? MR. KAO: Objection to form. THE WITNESS: I don't know.	8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	within-entitled cause; That said deposition was taken down in shorthand by me, a disinterested person, at the time and place therein stated, and that the testimony of the said witness was thereafter reduced to typewriting, by computer, under my direction and supervision; That before completion of the deposition, review of the transcript [] was [X] was not requested. If requested, any changes made by the deponent (and provided to the reporter) during the period allowed are appended hereto. I further certify that I am not of counsel or attorney for either or any of the parties to the said deposition, nor in any way interested in the event of this cause, and that I am not related to any of the
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	we will hopefully be done. FURTHER EXAMINATION BY MR. HEISE MR. HEISE: Q. When we were talking earlier about seeing what System V code appeared in Dynix/ptx at any moment in time, that is when we would need to ha ve access to all the versions as opposed to the final releases. Is that a correct statement? A. Yeah. If it were important to know on any given day, yes. Q. Do you know whether the contributions of Dynix/ptx that went to Linux came from Dynix/ptx as the whole or if they came from the separate place where they were independently developed and incorporated into Dynix/ptx? MR. KAO: Objection to form. THE WITNESS: I don't know. MR. HEISE: Again, subject to the	8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	within-entitled cause; That said deposition was taken down in shorthand by me, a disinterested person, at the time and place therein stated, and that the testimony of the said witness was thereafter reduced to typewriting, by computer, under my direction and supervision; That before completion of the deposition, review of the transcript [] was [X] was not requested. If requested, any changes made by the deponent (and provided to the reporter) during the period allowed are appended hereto. I further certify that I am not of counsel or attorney for either or any of the parties to the said deposition, nor in any way interested in the event of this cause, and that I am not related to any of the parties thereto. DATED: June 14, 2004.
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	we will hopefully be done. FURTHER EXAMINATION BY MR. HEISE MR. HEISE: Q. When we were talking earlier about seeing what System V code appeared in Dynix/ptx at any moment in time, that is when we would need to ha ve access to all the versions as opposed to the final releases. Is that a correct statement? A. Yeah, If it were important to know on any given day, yes. Q. Do you know whether the contributions of Dynix/ptx that went to Linux came from Dynix/ptx as the whole or if they came from the separate place where they were independently developed and incorporated into Dynix/ptx? MR. KAO: Objection to form. THE WITNESS: I don't know.	8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	within-entitled cause; That said deposition was taken down in shorthand by me, a disinterested person, at the time and place therein stated, and that the testimony of the said witness was thereafter reduced to typewriting, by computer, under my direction and supervision; That before completion of the deposition, review of the transcript [] was [X] was not requested. If requested, any changes made by the deponent (and provided to the reporter) during the period allowed are appended hereto. I further certify that I am not of counsel or attorney for either or any of the parties to the said deposition, nor in any way interested in the event of this cause, and that I am not related to any of the parties thereto.